

# DPS Schedule 6 (Order Form Template and Order Schedules)

## Order Form

<b>ORDER REFERENCE:</b>	Con_26735 Enhanced Cyber Security, Monitoring, Detection & Incident Management Services
<b>THE BUYER:</b>	The Department for Education
<b>BUYER ADDRESS</b>	Sanctuary Buildings, Great Smith Street, London, SW1P 3BT
<b>THE SUPPLIER:</b>	Accenture (UK) Limited
<b>SUPPLIER ADDRESS:</b>	30 Fenchurch Street, London, EC3M 3BD
<b>REGISTRATION NUMBER:</b>	4757301
<b>DUNS NUMBER:</b>	73-493-9007
<b>DPS SUPPLIER SERVICE ID:</b>	SQ-B728YBJ

### APPLICABLE DPS CONTRACT

This Order Form is for the provision of the Deliverables and dated 28 February 2025.

It's issued under the DPS Contract with the reference number RM3764iii for the provision of Cyber Security Services.

DPS FILTER CATEGORY(IES):

Filter Category Reference: 55162

### ORDER INCORPORATED TERMS

The following documents are incorporated into this Order Contract. Where numbers are missing we are not using those schedules. If the documents conflict, the following order of precedence applies:

1. This Order Form including the Order Special Terms and Order Special Schedules.
2. Joint Schedule 1 (Definitions and Interpretation) RM3764iii
3. The following Schedules in equal order of precedence:

#### Joint Schedules for RM3764iii

- Joint Schedule 2 (Variation Form)
- Joint Schedule 3 (Insurance Requirements)
- Joint Schedule 4 (Commercially Sensitive Information)
- Joint Schedule 5 (Corporate Social Responsibility)
- Joint Schedule 6 (Key Subcontractors)
- Joint Schedule 7 (Financial Difficulties)
- Joint Schedule 8 (Guarantee)
- Joint Schedule 10 (Rectification Plan)
- Joint Schedule 11 (Processing Data)

#### Order Schedules for RM3764iii

- Order Schedule 1 (Transparency Reports)
- Order Schedule 2 (Staff Transfer)
- Order Schedule 3 (Continuous Improvement)
- Order Schedule 4 (Order Tender)
- Order Schedule 5 (Pricing Details)
- Order Schedule 6 (ICT Services)
- Order Schedule 7 (Key Supplier Staff )
- Order Schedule 8 (Business Continuity and Disaster Recovery)
- Order Schedule 9 (Security)
- Order Schedule 10 (Exit Management)
- Order Schedule 13 (Implementation Plan and Testing)
- Order Schedule 14 (Service Levels)
- Order Schedule 15 (Order Contract Management)
- Order Schedule 18 (Background Checks)
- Order Schedule 20 (Order Specification)
- Order Schedule 22 (Secret Matters)

4. CCS Core Terms (DPS version)

5. Joint Schedule 5 (Corporate Social Responsibility) RM3764iii

6. Annexes A & B to Order Schedule 6

7. Order Schedule 4 (Order Tender) as long as any parts of the Order Tender that offer a better commercial position for the Buyer (as decided by the Buyer) take precedence over the documents above

No other Supplier terms are part of the Order Contract. That includes any terms written on the back of, added to this Order Form, or presented at the time of delivery.

#### ORDER SPECIAL TERMS

The following Special Terms are incorporated into this Order Contract:

### **Special Term 1:**

- 1.1. All personnel involved in the delivery of this contract are to be BPS (Baseline Personnel Security Standard) cleared as a minimum
- 1.2. All personnel with administrative access must be SC (Security Check) cleared.
- 1.3. The Supplier shall ensure that no Supplier Staff who discloses that they have a Relevant Conviction, or who is found to have any Relevant Convictions (whether as a result of a police check or through the vetting procedure of HMG Baseline Personnel Security Standard or through the Disclosure and Barring Service (DBS) or otherwise), is employed or engaged in any part of the provision of the Services without the prior written approval of the Buyer. Subject to the Data Protection Legislation, the Supplier shall disclose the results of their vetting process, immediately to the Buyer. The decision as to whether any of the Supplier's Staff are allowed to perform activities in relation to the Call Off Contract, is entirely at the Buyer's sole discretion.
- 1.4. The Supplier shall be required to undertake annual periodic checks during the Call Off Contract Period of its Staff, in accordance with HMG Baseline Personnel Security Standard so as to determine the Supplier Staff suitability to continue to provide Services under the Call Off Contract. The Supplier shall ensure that any Supplier Staff who disclose a Relevant Conviction (either spent or unspent), or is found by the Supplier to have a Relevant Conviction through standard national vetting procedures or otherwise, is immediately disclosed to the Buyer. The Supplier shall ensure that the individual staff member immediately ceases all activity in relation to the Call Off Contract, until the Buyer has reviewed the case, on an individual basis, and has made a final decision.
- 1.5. Where the Buyer decides that a Supplier Staff should be removed from performing activities, as a result of obtaining information referred to the clause 1.2 and/or 1.3 above in relation to the Call Off Contract, the Supplier shall promptly and diligently replace any individual identified.
- 1.6. Please refer to the defined terms section for further information on 'Conviction' & 'Relevant Conviction'.

<b>Term</b>	<b>Definition</b>
<b>Conviction</b>	Means other than for minor road traffic offences, any previous or pending prosecutions, convictions, cautions and binding over orders (including any spent convictions as contemplated by section 1(1) of the Rehabilitation of Offenders Act 1974 by virtue of the exemptions specified in Part II of Schedule 1 of the Rehabilitation of Offenders Act 1974 (Exemptions) Order 1975 (SI 1975/1023) or any replacement or amendment to that Order.
<b>Relevant Conviction</b>	Means a Conviction that is relevant to the nature of the Services to be provided, at the discretion of the Buyer.

### **Special Term 2:**

- 2.1. Services will work remotely
- 2.2. When travel to DfE sites is required, this must be at the cost of the Supplier. Parking is not available at DfE sites, all costs incurred must comply with the DfE Travel and Expenses policy. Parking is not available on DfE sites.

### **Special Term 3:**

- 3.1. Services must be conducted within the United Kingdom at all times.
- 3.2. Supplier Staff must not take any departmental equipment abroad or access the departmental network whilst outside the United Kingdom
- 3.3. All work must be conducted in line with the Buyer's security policy and securely within the United Kingdom

### **Special term 4:**

- 4.1. Suppliers must agree to all DfE security clearance policies and processes. Suppliers must comply with the Regulation (GDPR) May 2018; the (DPA) Act 2018, the Law Enforcement Directive and any subsequent amendments/changes to date including providing sufficient guarantees to meet the requirements of GDPR in line with Procurement Policy Note (PPN) 03/22 which updates PPN 02/18.

### **Special term 5**

5.1. Any commitments made at a bid level from the successful Supplier will be incorporated into this contract.

### **Special term 6**

ORDER START DATE:	<b>28 February 2025</b>
ORDER EXPIRY DATE:	<b>27 February 2027</b>
ORDER INITIAL PERIOD:	<b>2 years</b>
ORDER OPTIONAL EXTENSION	<b>2 years (6-month increments) with 25% value uplifts associated with each 6-month extension provision</b>

### **DELIVERABLES**

See details in Order Schedule 20 (Order Specification)]

### **MAXIMUM LIABILITY**

The limitation of liability for this Order Contract is stated in Clause 11.2 of the Core Terms.

The Estimated Year 1 Charges used to calculate liability in the first Contract Year is



### **ORDER CHARGES**

See details in Order Schedule 5 (Pricing Details) – maximum contract value for the initial 2 year term will be £1,289,194.00

### **REIMBURSABLE EXPENSES**

Recoverable as stated in the DPS Contract

### **PAYMENT METHOD**

Payment will be made quarterly in arrears. Mobilisation and transition costs will be made upfront upon contract commencement.

The payment method for this Call-Off Contract is 30 days of the date on the invoice, by BACS.

Invoices must be sent to:

██████████ and include ██████████

All invoices must include the purchase order number

A copy of the invoice must also be sent to the Buyer specified within the Purchase Order

BUYER'S INVOICE ADDRESS:

██████████

BUYER'S AUTHORISED REPRESENTATIVE

██████████  
██████████  
██████████

BUYER'S ENVIRONMENTAL POLICY

DfE's Environmental Principles and Policy is to fully comply with all legal duties including The Environment Act 2021 and the Environmental Principles duty within. The purpose of [the Environmental Principles Policy Statement \(EPPS\)](#) is to guide ministers, policymakers and departments towards opportunities to prevent environmental damage and to enhance environmental protection – even if the policy is not directly related to the environment. It is a legal obligation.

BUYER'S SECURITY POLICY

As set out in Buyers Order Schedule 9 – Security Requirements

SUPPLIER'S AUTHORISED REPRESENTATIVE

██████████  
██████████  
██████████  
██████████

SUPPLIER'S CONTRACT MANAGER

██████████  
██████████  
██████████  
██████████

PROGRESS REPORT FREQUENCY

On the fifth Working Day of each calendar month

PROGRESS MEETING FREQUENCY

Week 2 of each calendar month

#### KEY STAFF

[REDACTED]  
[REDACTED]  
[REDACTED]

[REDACTED]  
[REDACTED]  
[REDACTED]

#### KEY SUBCONTRACTOR(S)

Not Applicable

#### COMMERCIALLY SENSITIVE INFORMATION

See Joint Schedule 4 – Commercially Sensitive Information

#### SERVICE CREDITS

Service Credits will accrue in accordance with Order Schedule 14 (Service Levels).

The Service Credit Cap is: [REDACTED] of quarterly payment fee.

The Service Period is one month.

#### CRITICAL SERVICE LEVEL FAILURE:

A breach in excess of the Service Failure Threshold.

#### ADDITIONAL INSURANCES







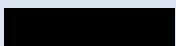
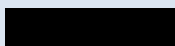
Not applicable

#### GUARANTEE

Not applicable

#### SOCIAL VALUE COMMITMENT

The Supplier agrees, in providing the Deliverables and performing its obligations under the Order Contract, that it will comply with the social value commitments in Order Schedule 4 (Order Tender)]

For and on behalf of the Supplier:		For and on behalf of the Buyer:	
Signature:		Signature:	
Name:		Name:	
Role:		Role:	
Date:		Date:	



## 1. Joint Schedule 1 (Definitions)

- 1.1 In each Contract, unless the context otherwise requires, capitalised expressions shall have the meanings set out in this Joint Schedule 1 (Definitions) or the relevant Schedule in which that capitalised expression appears.
- 1.2 If a capitalised expression does not have an interpretation in this Schedule or any other Schedule, it shall, in the first instance, be interpreted in accordance with the common interpretation within the relevant market sector/industry where appropriate. Otherwise, it shall be interpreted in accordance with the dictionary meaning.
- 1.3 In each Contract, unless the context otherwise requires:
  - 1.3.1 the singular includes the plural and vice versa
  - 1.3.2 reference to a gender includes the other gender and the neuter
  - 1.3.3 references to a person include a individual, company, body corporate, corporation, unincorporated, association, firm, partnership or other legal entity or Crown body;
  - 1.3.4 a reference to any Law includes a reference to that Law as amended, extended, consolidated or re-enacted from time to time.
  - 1.3.5 the words "including", "other", "in particular", "for example" and similar words shall not limit the generality of the preceding words and shall be construed as if they were immediately followed by the words "without limitation"
  - 1.3.6 references to "writing" include typing, printing, lithography, photography, display on a screen, electronic and facsimile transmission and other modes of representing or reproducing words in a visible form, and expressions referring to writing shall be construed accordingly;
  - 1.3.7 references to "representations" shall be construed as references to present facts, to "warranties" as references to present and future facts and to "undertakings" as references to obligations under the Contract;
  - 1.3.8 references to "Clauses" and "Schedules" are, unless otherwise provided, references to the clauses and schedules of the Core Terms and references in any Schedule to parts, paragraphs, annexes and tables are, unless otherwise provided, references to the parts, paragraphs, annexes and tables of the Schedule in which these references appear;
  - 1.3.9 references to "Paragraphs" are, unless otherwise provided, references to the paragraph of the appropriate Schedules unless otherwise provided;
  - 1.3.10 references to a series of Clauses or Paragraphs shall be inclusive of the clause numbers specified;
  - 1.3.11 the headings in each Contract are for ease of reference only and shall not affect the interpretation or construction of a Contract; and
  - 1.3.12 where the Buyer is a Crown Body the Supplier shall be treated as contracting with the Crown as a whole.
- 1.4 In each Contract, unless the context otherwise requires, the following words shall have the following meanings

<b>"Accreditations and Standards"</b>	the Accreditations and Standards Filter Category detailed in DPS Schedule 1.
<b>"Additional Insurances"</b>	insurance requirements relating to an Order Contract specified in the Order Form additional to those outlined in Joint Schedule 3 (Insurance Requirements);
<b>"Admin Fee"</b>	means the costs incurred by CCS in dealing with MI Failures calculated in accordance with the tariff of administration charges published by the CCS on: <a href="http://CCS.cabinetoffice.gov.uk/i-am-supplier/management-information/admin-fees">http://CCS.cabinetoffice.gov.uk/i-am-supplier/management-information/admin-fees</a> ;
<b>"Affected Party"</b>	the party seeking to claim relief in respect of a Force Majeure Event;
<b>"Affiliates"</b>	in relation to a body corporate, any other entity which directly or indirectly Controls, is Controlled by, or is under direct or indirect common Control of that body corporate from time to time;
<b>"Annex"</b>	extra information which supports a Schedule;
<b>"Approval"</b>	the prior written consent of the Buyer and <b>"Approve"</b> and <b>"Approved"</b> shall be construed accordingly;
<b>"Audit"</b>	<p>the Relevant Authority's right to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a) verify the accuracy of the Charges and any other amounts payable by a Buyer under an Order Contract (including proposed or actual variations to them in accordance with the Contract);</li> <li>b) verify the costs of the Supplier (including the costs of all Subcontractors and any third party suppliers) in connection with the provision of the Services;</li> <li>c) verify the Open Book Data;</li> <li>d) verify the Supplier's and each Subcontractor's compliance with the applicable Law;</li> <li>e) identify or investigate actual or suspected breach of Clauses 27 to 33 and/or Joint Schedule 5 (Corporate Social Responsibility), impropriety or accounting mistakes or any breach or threatened breach of security and in these circumstances the Relevant Authority shall have no obligation to inform the Supplier of the purpose or objective of its investigations;</li> </ul>

	<p>f) identify or investigate any circumstances which may impact upon the financial stability of the Supplier, any Guarantor, and/or any Subcontractors or their ability to provide the Deliverables;</p> <p>g) obtain such information as is necessary to fulfil the Relevant Authority's obligations to supply information for parliamentary, ministerial, judicial or administrative purposes including the supply of information to the Comptroller and Auditor General;</p> <p>h) review any books of account and the internal contract management accounts kept by the Supplier in connection with each Contract;</p> <p>i) carry out the Relevant Authority's internal and statutory audits and to prepare, examine and/or certify the Relevant Authority's annual and interim reports and accounts;</p> <p>j) enable the National Audit Office to carry out an examination pursuant to Section 6(1) of the National Audit Act 1983 of the economy, efficiency and effectiveness with which the Relevant Authority has used its resources;</p> <p>k) verify the accuracy and completeness of any Management Information delivered or required by the DPS Contract;</p>
<b>"Auditor"</b>	<p>a) the Relevant Authority's internal and external auditors;</p> <p>b) the Relevant Authority's statutory or regulatory auditors;</p> <p>c) the Comptroller and Auditor General, their staff and/or any appointed representatives of the National Audit Office;</p> <p>d) HM Treasury or the Cabinet Office;</p> <p>e) any party formally appointed by the Relevant Authority to carry out audit or similar review functions; and</p> <p>f) successors or assigns of any of the above;</p>
<b>"Authority"</b>	CCS and each Buyer;
<b>"Authority Cause"</b>	any breach of the obligations of the Relevant Authority or any other default, act, omission, negligence or statement of the Relevant Authority, of its employees, servants, agents in connection with or in relation to the subject-matter of the Contract and in respect of which the Relevant Authority is liable to the Supplier;
<b>"BACS"</b>	the Bankers' Automated Clearing Services, which is a scheme for the electronic processing of financial transactions within the United Kingdom;
<b>"Beneficiary"</b>	a Party having (or claiming to have) the benefit of an indemnity under this Contract;
<b>"Buyer"</b>	the relevant public sector purchaser identified as such in the Order Form;

<b>"Buyer Assets"</b>	the Buyer's infrastructure, data, software, materials, assets, equipment or other property owned by and/or licensed or leased to the Buyer and which is or may be used in connection with the provision of the Deliverables which remain the property of the Buyer throughout the term of the Contract;
<b>"Buyer Authorised Representative"</b>	the representative appointed by the Buyer from time to time in relation to the Order Contract initially identified in the Order Form;
<b>"Buyer Premises"</b>	premises owned, controlled or occupied by the Buyer which are made available for use by the Supplier or its Subcontractors for the provision of the Deliverables (or any of them);
<b>"Buyer Property"</b>	the property, other than real property and IPR, including the Buyer System, any equipment issued or made available to the Supplier by the Buyer in connection with this Order Contract;
<b>"CCS"</b>	the Minister for the Cabinet Office as represented by Crown Commercial Service, which is an executive agency and operates as a trading fund of the Cabinet Office, whose offices are located at 9th Floor, The Capital, Old Hall Street, Liverpool L3 9PP;
<b>"CCS Authorised Representative"</b>	the representative appointed by CCS from time to time in relation to the DPS Contract initially identified in the DPS Appointment Form and subsequently on the Platform;
<b>"Central Government Body"</b>	a body listed in one of the following sub-categories of the Central Government classification of the Public Sector Classification Guide, as published and amended from time to time by the Office for National Statistics: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a) Government Department;</li> <li>b) Non-Departmental Public Body or Assembly Sponsored Public Body (advisory, executive, or tribunal);</li> <li>c) Non-Ministerial Department; or</li> <li>d) Executive Agency;</li> </ul>
<b>"Change in Law"</b>	any change in Law which impacts on the supply of the Deliverables and performance of the Contract which comes into force after the Start Date;
<b>"Change of Control"</b>	a change of control within the meaning of Section 450 of the Corporation Tax Act 2010;
<b>"Charges"</b>	the prices (exclusive of any applicable VAT), payable to the Supplier by the Buyer under the Order Contract, as set out in the Order Form, for the full and proper performance by the Supplier of its obligations under the Order Contract less any Deductions;
<b>"Claim"</b>	any claim which it appears that a Beneficiary is, or may become, entitled to indemnification under this Contract;

<b>"Commercially Sensitive Information"</b>	the Confidential Information listed in the DPS Appointment Form or Order Form (if any) comprising of commercially sensitive information relating to the Supplier, its IPR or its business or which the Supplier has indicated to the Authority that, if disclosed by the Authority, would cause the Supplier significant commercial disadvantage or material financial loss;
<b>"Comparable Supply"</b>	the supply of Deliverables to another Buyer of the Supplier that are the same or similar to the Deliverables;
<b>"Compliance Officer"</b>	the person(s) appointed by the Supplier who is responsible for ensuring that the Supplier complies with its legal obligations;
<b>"Confidential Information"</b>	means any information, however it is conveyed, that relates to the business, affairs, developments, trade secrets, Know-How, personnel and suppliers of CCS, the Buyer or the Supplier, including IPRs, together with information derived from the above, and any other information clearly designated as being confidential (whether or not it is marked as <b>"confidential"</b> ) or which ought reasonably to be considered to be confidential;
<b>"Conflict of Interest"</b>	a conflict between the financial or personal duties of the Supplier or the Supplier Staff and the duties owed to CCS or any Buyer under a Contract, in the reasonable opinion of the Buyer or CCS;
<b>"Contract"</b>	either the DPS Contract or the Order Contract, as the context requires;
<b>"Contracts Finder"</b>	the Government's publishing portal for public sector procurement opportunities;
<b>"Contract Period"</b>	the term of either a DPS Contract or Order Contract from the earlier of the: a) applicable Start Date; or b) the Effective Date until the applicable End Date;
<b>"Contract Value"</b>	the higher of the actual or expected total Charges paid or payable under a Contract where all obligations are met by the Supplier;
<b>"Contract Year"</b>	a consecutive period of twelve (12) Months commencing on the Start Date or each anniversary thereof;
<b>"Control"</b>	control in either of the senses defined in sections 450 and 1124 of the Corporation Tax Act 2010 and <b>"Controlled"</b> shall be construed accordingly;
<b>"Controller"</b>	has the meaning given to it in the GDPR;
<b>"Core Terms"</b>	CCS' standard terms and conditions for common goods and services which govern how Supplier must interact with CCS and Buyers under DPS Contracts and Order Contracts;

<b>"Costs"</b>	<p>the following costs (without double recovery) to the extent that they are reasonably and properly incurred by the Supplier in providing the Deliverables:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a) the cost to the Supplier or the Key Subcontractor (as the context requires), calculated per Man Day, of engaging the Supplier Staff, including: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>i) base salary paid to the Supplier Staff;</li> <li>ii) employer's National Insurance contributions;</li> <li>iii) pension contributions;</li> <li>iv) car allowances;</li> <li>v) any other contractual employment benefits;</li> <li>vi) staff training;</li> <li>vii) work place accommodation;</li> <li>viii) work place IT equipment and tools reasonably necessary to provide the Deliverables (but not including items included within limb (b) below); and</li> <li>ix) reasonable recruitment costs, as agreed with the Buyer;</li> </ul> </li> <li>b) costs incurred in respect of Supplier Assets which would be treated as capital costs according to generally accepted accounting principles within the UK, which shall include the cost to be charged in respect of Supplier Assets by the Supplier to the Buyer or (to the extent that risk and title in any Supplier Asset is not held by the Supplier) any cost actually incurred by the Supplier in respect of those Supplier Assets;</li> <li>c) operational costs which are not included within (a) or (b) above, to the extent that such costs are necessary and properly incurred by the Supplier in the provision of the Deliverables;</li> <li>d) Reimbursable Expenses to the extent these have been specified as allowable in the Order Form and are incurred in delivering any Deliverables;</li> </ul> <p>but excluding:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a) Overhead;</li> <li>b) financing or similar costs;</li> <li>c) maintenance and support costs to the extent that these relate to maintenance and/or support Deliverables provided beyond the Order Contract Period whether in relation to Supplier Assets or otherwise;</li> <li>d) taxation;</li> <li>e) fines and penalties;</li> </ul>
----------------	---

	f) non-cash items (including depreciation, amortisation, impairments and movements in provisions);
<b>"Crown Body"</b>	the government of the United Kingdom (including the Northern Ireland Assembly and Executive Committee, the Scottish Government and the National Assembly for Wales), including, but not limited to, government ministers and government departments and particular bodies, persons, commissions or agencies from time to time carrying out functions on its behalf;
<b>"CRTPA"</b>	the Contract Rights of Third Parties Act 1999;
<b>"Cyber Security Services"</b>	those Service available under this DPS Contract as documented at DPS Schedule 1
<b>"Data Loss Event"</b>	any event that results, or may result, in unauthorised access to Personal Data held by the Processor under this Contract, and/or actual or potential loss and/or destruction of Personal Data in breach of this Contract, including any Personal Data Breach;
<b>"Data Protection Legislation"</b>	(i) the GDPR, the LED and any applicable national implementing Laws as amended from time to time (ii) the DPA 2018 to the extent that it relates to processing of personal data and privacy; (iii) all applicable Law about the processing of personal data and privacy;
<b>"Data Protection Impact Assessment"</b>	an assessment by the Controller of the impact of the envisaged processing on the protection of Personal Data;
<b>"Data Protection Officer"</b>	has the meaning given to it in the GDPR;
<b>"Data Subject"</b>	has the meaning given to it in the GDPR;
<b>"Data Subject Access Request"</b>	a request made by, or on behalf of, a Data Subject in accordance with rights granted pursuant to the Data Protection Legislation to access their Personal Data;
<b>"Deductions"</b>	all Service Credits, Delay Payments (if applicable), or any other deduction which the Buyer is paid or is payable to the Buyer under an Order Contract;
<b>"Default"</b>	any breach of the obligations of the Supplier (including abandonment of a Contract in breach of its terms) or any other default (including material default), act, omission, negligence or statement of the Supplier, of its Subcontractors or any Supplier Staff howsoever arising in connection with or in relation to the subject-matter of a Contract and in respect of which the Supplier is liable to the Relevant Authority;
<b>"Default Management Levy"</b>	has the meaning given to it in Paragraph 8.1.1 of DPS Schedule 5 (Management Levy and Information);

<b>"Delay Payments"</b>	the amounts (if any) payable by the Supplier to the Buyer in respect of a delay in respect of a Milestone as specified in the Implementation Plan;
<b>"Deliverables"</b>	Goods and/or Services that may be ordered under the Contract including the Documentation;
<b>"Delivery"</b>	delivery of the relevant Deliverable or Milestone in accordance with the terms of an Order Contract as confirmed and accepted by the Buyer by confirmation in writing to the Supplier. <b>"Deliver"</b> and <b>"Delivered"</b> shall be construed accordingly;
<b>"Disaster"</b>	the occurrence of one or more events which, either separately or cumulatively, mean that the Deliverables, or a material part thereof will be unavailable (or could reasonably be anticipated to be unavailable) for the period specified in the Order Form (for the purposes of this definition the <b>"Disaster Period"</b> );
<b>"Disclosing Party"</b>	the Party directly or indirectly providing Confidential Information to the other Party in accordance with Clause 15 (What you must keep confidential);
<b>"Dispute"</b>	any claim, dispute or difference arises out of or in connection with the Contract or in connection with the negotiation, existence, legal validity, enforceability or termination of the Contract, whether the alleged liability shall arise under English law or under the law of some other country and regardless of whether a particular cause of action may successfully be brought in the English courts;
<b>"Dispute Resolution Procedure"</b>	the dispute resolution procedure set out in Clause 34 (Resolving disputes);
<b>"Documentation"</b>	<p>descriptions of the Services and Service Levels, technical specifications, user manuals, training manuals, operating manuals, process definitions and procedures, system environment descriptions and all such other documentation (whether in hardcopy or electronic form) is required to be supplied by the Supplier to the Buyer under a Contract as:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a) would reasonably be required by a competent third party capable of Good Industry Practice contracted by the Buyer to develop, configure, build, deploy, run, maintain, upgrade and test the individual systems that provide the Deliverables;</li> <li>b) is required by the Supplier in order to provide the Deliverables; and/or</li> <li>c) has been or shall be generated for the purpose of providing the Deliverables;</li> </ul>



<b>"DOTAS"</b>	the Disclosure of Tax Avoidance Schemes rules which require a promoter of tax schemes to tell HMRC of any specified notifiable arrangements or proposals and to provide prescribed information on those arrangements or proposals within set time limits as contained
	in Part 7 of the Finance Act 2004 and in secondary legislation made under vires contained in Part 7 of the Finance Act 2004 and as extended to National Insurance Contributions;
<b>"DPA 2018"</b>	the Data Protection Act 2018;
<b>"DPS"</b>	the dynamic purchasing system operated by CCS in accordance with Regulation 34 that this DPS Contract governs access to;
<b>"DPS Application"</b>	the application submitted by the Supplier to CCS and annexed to or referred to in DPS Schedule 2 (DPS Application);
<b>"DPS Appointment Form"</b>	the document outlining the DPS Incorporated Terms and crucial information required for the DPS Contract, to be executed by the Supplier and CCS and subsequently held on the Platform;
<b>"DPS Contract"</b>	the dynamic purchasing system access agreement established between CCS and the Supplier in accordance with Regulation 34 by the DPS Appointment Form for the provision of the Deliverables to Buyers by the Supplier pursuant to the OJEU Notice;
<b>"DPS Contract Period"</b>	the period from the DPS Start Date until the End Date or earlier termination of the DPS Contract;
<b>"DPS Expiry Date"</b>	the date of the end of the DPS Contract as stated in the DPS Appointment Form;
<b>"DPS Incorporated Terms"</b>	the contractual terms applicable to the DPS Contract specified in the DPS Appointment Form;
<b>"DPS Initial Period"</b>	the initial term of the DPS Contract as specified in the DPS Appointment Form;
<b>"DPS Optional Extension Period"</b>	such period or periods beyond which the DPS Initial Period may be extended up to a maximum of the number of years in total specified in the DPS Appointment Form;
<b>"DPS Pricing"</b>	the maximum price(s) applicable to the provision of the Deliverables set out in DPS Schedule 3 (DPS Pricing);
<b>"DPS Registration"</b>	the registration process a Supplier undertakes when submitting its details onto the Platform;
<b>"DPS SQ Submission"</b>	the Supplier's selection questionnaire response;
<b>"DPS Special Terms"</b>	any additional terms and conditions specified in the DPS Appointment Form incorporated into the DPS Contract;

<b>"DPS Start Date"</b>	the date of start of the DPS Contract as stated in the DPS Appointment Form;
<b>"Due Diligence Information"</b>	any information supplied to the Supplier by or on behalf of the Authority prior to the Start Date;
<b>"Effective Date"</b>	the date on which the final Party has signed the Contract;

**Joint Schedule 1 (Definitions)**

Crown Copyright 2020

<b>"EIR"</b>	the Environmental Information Regulations 2004;
<b>"Employment Regulations"</b>	the Transfer of Undertakings (Protection of Employment) Regulations 2006 (SI 2006/246) as amended or replaced or any other Regulations implementing the European Council Directive 77/187/EEC;
<b>"End Date"</b>	the earlier of: a) the Expiry Date (as extended by any Extension Period exercised by the Authority under Clause 10.2); or b) if a Contract is terminated before the date specified in (a) above, the date of termination of the Contract;
<b>"Environmental Policy"</b>	to conserve energy, water, wood, paper and other resources, reduce waste and phase out the use of ozone depleting substances and minimise the release of greenhouse gases, volatile organic compounds and other substances damaging to health and the environment, including any written environmental policy of the Buyer;
<b>"Estimated Year 1 Contract Charges"</b>	the anticipated total charges payable by the Supplier in the first Contract Year specified in the Order Form;
<b>"Estimated Yearly Charges"</b>	means for the purposes of calculating each Party's annual liability under clause 11.2 : i) in the first Contract Year, the Estimated Year 1 Contract Charges; or ii) in any subsequent Contract Years, the Charges paid or payable in the previous Contract Year; or iii) after the end of the Contract, the Charges paid or payable in the last Contract Year during the Contract Period;
<b>"Equality and Human Rights Commission"</b>	the UK Government body named as such as may be renamed or replaced by an equivalent body from time to time;
<b>"Existing IPR"</b>	any and all IPR that are owned by or licensed to either Party and which are or have been developed independently of the Contract (whether prior to the Start Date or otherwise);
<b>"Expiry Date"</b>	the DPS Expiry Date or the Order Expiry Date (as the context dictates);
<b>"Extension Period"</b>	the DPS Optional Extension Period or the Order Optional Extension Period as the context dictates;
<b>"Filter Categories"</b>	the number of categories specified in DPS Schedule 1 (Specification), if applicable;
<b>"FOIA"</b>	the Freedom of Information Act 2000 and any subordinate legislation made under that Act from time to time together with any guidance

**Joint Schedule 1 (Definitions)**

Crown Copyright 2020

	and/or codes of practice issued by the Information Commissioner or relevant Government department in relation to such legislation;
<b>"Force Majeure Event"</b>	<p>any event, occurrence, circumstance, matter or cause affecting the performance by either the Relevant Authority or the Supplier of its obligations arising from:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>a) acts, events, omissions, happenings or non-happenings beyond the reasonable control of the Affected Party which prevent or materially delay the Affected Party from performing its obligations under a Contract;</li><li>b) riots, civil commotion, war or armed conflict, acts of terrorism, nuclear, biological or chemical warfare;</li><li>c) acts of a Crown Body, local government or regulatory bodies;</li><li>d) fire, flood or any disaster; or</li><li>e) an industrial dispute affecting a third party for which a substitute third party is not reasonably available but excluding:<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>i) any industrial dispute relating to the Supplier, the Supplier Staff (including any subsets of them) or any other failure in the Supplier or the Subcontractor's supply chain;</li><li>ii) any event, occurrence, circumstance, matter or cause which is attributable to the wilful act, neglect or failure to take reasonable precautions against it by the Party concerned; and</li><li>iii) any failure of delay caused by a lack of funds;</li></ul></li></ul>
<b>"Force Majeure Notice"</b>	a written notice served by the Affected Party on the other Party stating that the Affected Party believes that there is a Force Majeure Event;
<b>"GDPR"</b>	the General Data Protection Regulation (Regulation (EU) 2016/679);
<b>"General Anti-Abuse Rule"</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>a) the legislation in Part 5 of the Finance Act 2013; and</li><li>b) any future legislation introduced into parliament to counteract tax advantages arising from abusive arrangements to avoid National Insurance contributions;</li></ul>
<b>"General Change in Law"</b>	a Change in Law where the change is of a general legislative nature (including taxation or duties of any sort affecting the Supplier) or which affects or relates to a Comparable Supply;
<b>"Goods"</b>	goods made available by the Supplier as specified in DPS Schedule 1 (Specification) and in relation to an Order Contract as specified in the Order Form;

**Joint Schedule 1 (Definitions)**

Crown Copyright 2020

<b>"Good Industry Practice"</b>	standards, practices, methods and procedures conforming to the Law and the exercise of the degree of skill and care, diligence, prudence and foresight which would reasonably and ordinarily be expected from a skilled and experienced person or body engaged within the relevant industry or business sector;
<b>"Government"</b>	the government of the United Kingdom (including the Northern Ireland Assembly and Executive Committee, the Scottish Government and the National Assembly for Wales), including government ministers and government departments and other bodies, persons, commissions or agencies from time to time carrying out functions on its behalf;
<b>"Government Data"</b>	<p>a) the data, text, drawings, diagrams, images or sounds (together with any database made up of any of these) which are embodied in any electronic, magnetic, optical or tangible media, including any of the Authority's Confidential Information, and which:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>i) are supplied to the Supplier by or on behalf of the Authority; or</li><li>ii) the Supplier is required to generate, process, store or transmit pursuant to a Contract; or</li></ul> <p>b) any Personal Data for which the Authority is the Data Controller;</p>
<b>"Government Procurement Card"</b>	<p>the Government's preferred method of purchasing and payment for low value goods or services;</p> <p><a href="https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/government-procurement-card--2">https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/government-procurement-card--2</a>;</p>
<b>"Guarantor"</b>	the person (if any) who has entered into a guarantee in the form set out in Joint Schedule 8 (Guarantee) in relation to this Contract;
<b>"Halifax Abuse Principle"</b>	the principle explained in the CJEU Case C-255/02 Halifax and others;
<b>"HMRC"</b>	Her Majesty's Revenue and Customs;
<b>"ICT Policy"</b>	the Buyer's policy in respect of information and communications technology, referred to in the Order Form, which is in force as at the Order Start Date (a copy of which has been supplied to the Supplier), as updated from time to time in accordance with the Variation Procedure;

**Joint Schedule 1 (Definitions)**

Crown Copyright 2020

<b>"Impact Assessment"</b>	<p>an assessment of the impact of a Variation request by the Relevant Authority completed in good faith, including:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>a) details of the impact of the proposed Variation on the Deliverables and the Supplier's ability to meet its other obligations under the Contract;</li><li>b) details of the cost of implementing the proposed Variation;</li><li>c) details of the ongoing costs required by the proposed Variation when implemented, including any increase or decrease in the DPS Pricing/Charges (as applicable), any alteration in the resources and/or expenditure required by either Party and any alteration to the working practices of either Party;</li><li>d) a timetable for the implementation, together with any proposals for the testing of the Variation; and</li></ul>
	<p>e) such other information as the Relevant Authority may reasonably request in (or in response to) the Variation request;</p>
<b>"Implementation Plan"</b>	<p>the plan for provision of the Deliverables set out in Order Schedule 13 (Implementation Plan and Testing) where that Schedule is used or otherwise as agreed between the Supplier and the Buyer;</p>
<b>"Indemnifier"</b>	<p>a Party from whom an indemnity is sought under this Contract;</p>
<b>"Independent Control"</b>	<p>where a Controller has provided Personal Data to another Party which is not a Processor or a Joint Controller because the recipient itself determines the purposes and means of processing but does so separately from the Controller providing it with Personal Data and <b>"Independent Controller"</b> shall be construed accordingly;</p>
<b>"Information"</b>	<p>has the meaning given under section 84 of the Freedom of Information Act 2000;</p>
<b>"Information Commissioner"</b>	<p>the UK's independent authority which deals with ensuring information relating to rights in the public interest and data privacy for individuals is met, whilst promoting openness by public bodies;</p>
<b>"Initial Period"</b>	<p>the initial term of a Contract specified on the Platform or the Order Form, as the context requires;</p>

**Joint Schedule 1 (Definitions)**

Crown Copyright 2020

<b>"Insolvency Event"</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>a) in respect of a person:</li><li>b) a proposal is made for a voluntary arrangement within Part I of the Insolvency Act 1986 or of any other composition scheme or arrangement with, or assignment for the benefit of, its creditors; or</li><li>c) a shareholders' meeting is convened for the purpose of considering a resolution that it be wound up or a resolution for its winding-up is passed (other than as part of, and exclusively for the purpose of, a bona fide reconstruction or amalgamation); or</li><li>d) a petition is presented for its winding up (which is not dismissed within fourteen (14) Working Days of its service) or an application is made for the appointment of a provisional liquidator or a creditors' meeting is convened pursuant to section 98 of the Insolvency Act 1986; or</li><li>e) a receiver, administrative receiver or similar officer is appointed over the whole or any part of its business or assets; or</li><li>f) an application is made either for the appointment of an administrator or for an administration order, an administrator is appointed, or notice of intention to appoint an administrator is given; or</li><li>g) it is or becomes insolvent within the meaning of section 123 of the Insolvency Act 1986; or</li><li>h) being a "small company" within the meaning of section 382(3) of the Companies Act 2006, a moratorium comes into force pursuant to Schedule A1 of the Insolvency Act 1986; or</li></ul>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>i) where the person is an individual or partnership, any event analogous to those listed in limbs (a) to (g) (inclusive) occurs in relation to that individual or partnership; or</li><li>j) any event analogous to those listed in limbs (a) to (h) (inclusive) occurs under the law of any other jurisdiction;</li></ul>
<b>"Intellectual Property Rights" or "IPR"</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>a) copyright, rights related to or affording protection similar to copyright, rights in databases, patents and rights in inventions, semi-conductor topography rights, trade marks, rights in internet domain names and website addresses and other rights in trade or business names, goodwill, designs, Know-How, trade secrets and other rights in Confidential Information;</li><li>b) applications for registration, and the right to apply for registration, for any of the rights listed at (a) that are capable of being registered in any country or jurisdiction; and</li><li>c) all other rights having equivalent or similar effect in any country or jurisdiction;</li></ul>
<b>"Invoicing Address"</b>	the address to which the Supplier shall Invoice the Buyer as specified in the Order Form;

**Joint Schedule 1 (Definitions)**

Crown Copyright 2020

<b>"IPR Claim"</b>	any claim of infringement or alleged infringement (including the defence of such infringement or alleged infringement) of any IPR, used to provide the Deliverables or otherwise provided and/or licensed by the Supplier (or to which the Supplier has provided access) to the Relevant Authority in the fulfilment of its obligations under a Contract;
<b>"IR35"</b>	the off-payroll rules requiring individuals who work through their company pay the same tax and National Insurance contributions as an employee which can be found online at: <a href="https://www.gov.uk/guidance/ir35-find-out-if-it-applies">https://www.gov.uk/guidance/ir35-find-out-if-it-applies</a> ;
<b>"Joint Controllers"</b>	where two or more Controllers jointly determine the purposes and means of processing;
<b>"Key Personnel"</b>	the individuals (if any) identified as such in the Order Form;
<b>"Key Sub-Contract"</b>	each Sub-Contract with a Key Subcontractor;
<b>"Key Subcontractor"</b>	any Subcontractor: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>a) which is relied upon to deliver any work package within the Deliverables in their entirety; and/or</li><li>b) which, in the opinion of CCS or the Buyer performs (or would perform if appointed) a critical role in the provision of all or any part of the Deliverables; and/or</li><li>c) with a Sub-Contract with a contract value which at the time of appointment exceeds (or would exceed if appointed) 10% of the</li></ul>



**Joint Schedule 1 (Definitions)**

Crown Copyright 2020

	aggregate Charges forecast to be payable under the Order Contract, and the Supplier shall list all such Key Subcontractors on the Platform and in the Key Subcontractor Section in the Order Form;
<b>"Know-How"</b>	all ideas, concepts, schemes, information, knowledge, techniques, methodology, and anything else in the nature of know-how relating to the Deliverables but excluding know-how already in the other Party's possession before the applicable Start Date;
<b>"Law"</b>	any law, subordinate legislation within the meaning of Section 21(1) of the Interpretation Act 1978, bye-law, enforceable right within the meaning of Section 2 of the European Communities Act 1972, regulation, order, regulatory policy, mandatory guidance or code of practice, judgment of a relevant court of law, or directives or requirements with which the relevant Party is bound to comply;
<b>"LED"</b>	Law Enforcement Directive (Directive (EU) 2016/680);
<b>"Losses"</b>	all losses, liabilities, damages, costs, expenses (including legal fees), disbursements, costs of investigation, litigation, settlement, judgment, interest and penalties whether arising in contract, tort (including negligence), breach of statutory duty, misrepresentation or otherwise and <b>"Loss"</b> shall be interpreted accordingly;
<b>"Malicious Software"</b>	any software program or code intended to destroy, interfere with, corrupt, or cause undesired effects on program files, data or other information, executable code or application software macros, whether or not its operation is immediate or delayed, and whether the malicious software is introduced wilfully, negligently or without knowledge of its existence;
<b>"Man Hours"</b>	the hours spent by the Supplier Staff properly working on the provision of the Deliverables including time spent travelling (other than to and from the Supplier's offices, or to and from the Sites) but excluding lunch breaks;
<b>"Management Information"</b>	the management information specified in DPS Schedule 5 (Management Levy and Information);
<b>"Management Levy"</b>	the sum specified on the Platform payable by the Supplier to CCS in accordance with DPS Schedule 5 (Management Levy and Information);
<b>"Marketing Contact"</b>	shall be the person identified in the DPS Appointment Form;
<b>"MI Default"</b>	means when two (2) MI Reports are not provided in any rolling six (6) month period;

**Joint Schedule 1 (Definitions)**

Crown Copyright 2020

<b>"MI Failure"</b>	means when an MI report: a) contains any material errors or material omissions or a missing mandatory field; or
---------------------	--

**Joint Schedule 1 (Definitions)**

Crown Copyright 2020

	b) is submitted using an incorrect MI reporting Template; or c) is not submitted by the reporting date (including where a declaration of no business should have been filed);
<b>"MI Report"</b>	means a report containing Management Information submitted to the Authority in accordance with DPS Schedule 5 (Management Levy and Information);
<b>"MI Reporting Template"</b>	means the form of report set out in the Annex to DPS Schedule 5 (Management Levy and Information) setting out the information the Supplier is required to supply to the Authority;
<b>"Milestone"</b>	an event or task described as such in the Implementation Plan;
<b>"Milestone Date"</b>	the target date set out against the relevant Milestone in the Implementation Plan by which the Milestone must be achieved;
<b>"Month"</b>	a calendar month and <b>"Monthly"</b> shall be interpreted accordingly;
<b>"National Insurance"</b>	contributions required by the National Insurance Contributions Regulations 2012 (SI 2012/1868) made under section 132A of the Social Security Administration Act 1992;
<b>"New IPR"</b>	a) IPR in items created by the Supplier (or by a third party on behalf of the Supplier) specifically for the purposes of a Contract and updates and amendments of these items including (but not limited to) database schema; and/or  b) IPR in or arising as a result of the performance of the Supplier's obligations under a Contract and all updates and amendments to the same;  but shall not include the Supplier's Existing IPR;

**Joint Schedule 1 (Definitions)**

Crown Copyright 2020

<b>"Occasion of Tax Non – Compliance"</b>	<p>where:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>a) any tax return of the Supplier submitted to a Relevant Tax Authority on or after 1 October 2012 which is found on or after 1 April 2013 to be incorrect as a result of:<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>i) a Relevant Tax Authority successfully challenging the Supplier under the General Anti-Abuse Rule or the Halifax Abuse Principle or under any tax rules or legislation in any jurisdiction that have an effect equivalent or similar to the General Anti-Abuse Rule or the Halifax Abuse Principle;</li><li>ii) the failure of an avoidance scheme which the Supplier was involved in, and which was, or should have been, notified to a Relevant Tax Authority under the DOTAS or any equivalent or similar regime in any jurisdiction; and/or</li></ul></li><li>b) any tax return of the Supplier submitted to a Relevant Tax Authority on or after 1 October 2012 which gives rise, on or after 1 April 2013, to a criminal conviction in any jurisdiction for tax related offences which is not spent at the Start Date or to a civil penalty for fraud or evasion;</li></ul>
---	---

**Joint Schedule 1 (Definitions)**

Crown Copyright 2020

<b>"Open Book Data"</b>	<p>complete and accurate financial and non-financial information which is sufficient to enable the Buyer to verify the Charges already paid or payable and Charges forecast to be paid during the remainder of the Order Contract, including details and all assumptions relating to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a) the Supplier's Costs broken down against each Good and/or Service and/or Deliverable, including actual capital expenditure (including capital replacement costs) and the unit cost and total actual costs of all Deliverables;</li> <li>b) operating expenditure relating to the provision of the Deliverables including an analysis showing: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>i) the unit costs and quantity of Goods and any other consumables and bought-in Deliverables;</li> <li>ii) manpower resources broken down into the number and grade/role of all Supplier Staff (free of any contingency) together with a list of agreed rates against each manpower grade;</li> <li>iii) a list of Costs underpinning those rates for each manpower grade, being the agreed rate less the Supplier Profit Margin; and</li> <li>iv) Reimbursable Expenses, if allowed under the Order Form;</li> </ul> </li> <li>c) Overheads;</li> <li>d) all interest, expenses and any other third party financing costs incurred in relation to the provision of the Deliverables;</li> <li>e) the Supplier Profit achieved over the DPS Contract Period and on an annual basis;</li> <li>f) confirmation that all methods of Cost apportionment and Overhead allocation are consistent with and not more onerous than such methods applied generally by the Supplier;</li> <li>g) an explanation of the type and value of risk and contingencies associated with the provision of the Deliverables, including the amount of money attributed to each risk and/or contingency; and</li> <li>h) the actual Costs profile for each Service Period;</li> </ul>
<b>"Open Government Licence"</b>	<p>means the licensing terms for use of government intellectual property at:</p> <p><a href="http://www.nationalarchives.gov.uk/doc/open-government-licence/version/3/">http://www.nationalarchives.gov.uk/doc/open-government-licence/version/3/</a></p>
<b>"Order"</b>	<p>means an order for the provision of the Deliverables placed by a Buyer with the Supplier under a Contract;</p>
<b>"Order Contract"</b>	<p>the contract between the Buyer and the Supplier (entered into pursuant to the provisions of the DPS Contract), which consists of the terms set out and referred to in the Order Form;</p>

**Joint Schedule 1 (Definitions)**

Crown Copyright 2020

<b>"Order Contract Period"</b>	the Contract Period in respect of the Order Contract;
<b>"Order Expiry Date"</b>	the date of the end of an Order Contract as stated in the Order Form;
<b>"Order Form"</b>	a completed Order Form Template (or equivalent information issued by the Buyer) used to create an Order Contract;
<b>"Order Form Template"</b>	the template in DPS Schedule 6 (Order Form Template and Order Schedules);
<b>"Order Incorporated Terms"</b>	the contractual terms applicable to the Order Contract specified under the relevant heading in the Order Form;
<b>"Order Initial Period"</b>	the Initial Period of an Order Contract specified in the Order Form;
<b>"Order Optional Extension Period"</b>	such period or periods beyond which the Order Initial Period may be extended up to a maximum of the number of years in total specified in the Order Form;
<b>"Order Procedure"</b>	the process for awarding an Order Contract pursuant to Clause 2 (How the contract works) and DPS Schedule 7 (Order Procedure);
<b>"Order Special Terms"</b>	any additional terms and conditions specified in the Order Form incorporated into the applicable Order Contract;
<b>"Order Start Date"</b>	the date of start of an Order Contract as stated in the Order Form;
<b>"Order Tender"</b>	the tender submitted by the Supplier in response to the Buyer's Statement of Requirements following an Order Procedure and set out at Order Schedule 4 (Order Tender);
<b>"Other Contracting Authority"</b>	any actual or potential Buyer under the DPS Contract;
<b>"Overhead"</b>	those amounts which are intended to recover a proportion of the Supplier's or the Key Subcontractor's (as the context requires) indirect corporate costs (including financing, marketing, advertising, research and development and insurance costs and any fines or penalties) but excluding allowable indirect costs apportioned to facilities and administration in the provision of Supplier Staff and accordingly included within limb (a) of the definition of "Costs";
<b>"Parliament"</b>	takes its natural meaning as interpreted by Law;
<b>"Party"</b>	in the context of the DPS Contract, CCS or the Supplier, and in the in the context of an Order Contract the Buyer or the Supplier. <b>"Parties"</b> shall mean both of them where the context permits;

**Joint Schedule 1 (Definitions)**

Crown Copyright 2020

<b>"Performance Indicators" or "PIs"</b>	the performance measurements and targets in respect of the Supplier's performance of the DPS Contract set out in DPS Schedule 4 (DPS Management);
<b>"Personal Data"</b>	has the meaning given to it in the GDPR;
<b>"Personal Data Breach"</b>	has the meaning given to it in the GDPR;
<b>"Personnel"</b>	all directors, officers, employees, agents, consultants and suppliers of a Party and/or of any Subcontractor and/or Subprocessor engaged in the performance of its obligations under a Contract;
<b>"Platform"</b>	the online application operated on behalf of CCS to facilitate the technical operation of the DPS;
<b>"Prescribed Person"</b>	a legal adviser, an MP or an appropriate body which a whistle-blower may make a disclosure to as detailed in 'Whistleblowing: list of prescribed people and bodies', 24 November 2016, available online at: <a href="https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/blowing-the-whistle-list-of-prescribed-people-and-bodies--2/whistleblowing-list-of-prescribed-people-and-bodies">https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/blowing-the-whistle-list-of-prescribed-people-and-bodies--2/whistleblowing-list-of-prescribed-people-and-bodies</a> ;
<b>"Processing"</b>	has the meaning given to it in the GDPR;
<b>"Processor"</b>	has the meaning given to it in the GDPR;
<b>"Processor Personnel"</b>	all directors, officers, employees, agents, consultants and suppliers of the Processor and/or of any Subprocessor engaged in the performance of its obligations under a Contract;
<b>"Progress Meeting"</b>	a meeting between the Buyer Authorised Representative and the Supplier Authorised Representative;
<b>"Progress Meeting Frequency"</b>	the frequency at which the Supplier shall conduct a Progress Meeting in accordance with Clause 6.1 as specified in the Order Form;
<b>"Progress Report"</b>	a report provided by the Supplier indicating the steps taken to achieve Milestones or delivery dates;
<b>"Progress Report Frequency"</b>	the frequency at which the Supplier shall deliver Progress Reports in accordance with Clause 6.1 as specified in the Order Form;
<b>"Prohibited Acts"</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a) to directly or indirectly offer, promise or give any person working for or engaged by a Buyer or any other public body a financial or other advantage to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>i) induce that person to perform improperly a relevant function or activity; or</li> <li>ii) reward that person for improper performance of a relevant function or activity;</li> </ul> </li> <li>b) to directly or indirectly request, agree to receive or accept any financial or other advantage as an inducement or a reward for</li> </ul>

**Joint Schedule 1 (Definitions)**

Crown Copyright 2020

	<p>improper performance of a relevant function or activity in connection with each Contract; or</p> <p>c) committing any offence:</p> <p>i) under the Bribery Act 2010 (or any legislation repealed or revoked by such Act); or</p> <p>ii) under legislation or common law concerning fraudulent acts; or</p> <p>iii) defrauding, attempting to defraud or conspiring to defraud a Buyer or other public body; or</p> <p>d) any activity, practice or conduct which would constitute one of the offences listed under (c) above if such activity, practice or conduct had been carried out in the UK;</p>
<b>"Protective Measures"</b>	appropriate technical and organisational measures which may include pseudonymising and encrypting Personal Data, ensuring confidentiality, integrity, availability and resilience of systems and services, ensuring that availability of and access to Personal Data can be restored in a timely manner after an incident, and regularly assessing and evaluating the effectiveness of the such measures adopted by it including those outlined in DPS Schedule 9 (Cyber Essentials), if applicable, in the case of the DPS Contract or Order Schedule 9 (Security), if applicable, in the case of an Order Contract;
<b>"Recall"</b>	a request by the Supplier to return Goods to the Supplier or the manufacturer after the discovery of safety issues or defects (including defects in the right IPR rights) that might endanger health or hinder performance;
<b>"Recipient Party"</b>	the Party which receives or obtains directly or indirectly Confidential Information;
<b>"Rectification Plan"</b>	<p>the Supplier's plan (or revised plan) to rectify its breach using the template in Joint Schedule 10 (Rectification Plan Template) which shall include:</p> <p>a) full details of the Default that has occurred, including a root cause analysis;</p> <p>b) the actual or anticipated effect of the Default; and</p> <p>c) the steps which the Supplier proposes to take to rectify the Default (if applicable) and to prevent such Default from recurring, including timescales for such steps and for the rectification of the Default (where applicable);</p>
<b>"Rectification Plan Process"</b>	the process set out in Clause 10.4.3 to 10.4.5 (Rectification Plan Process);
<b>"Regulations"</b>	the Public Contracts Regulations 2015 and/or the Public Contracts (Scotland) Regulations 2015 (as the context requires);



<b>"Reimbursable Expenses"</b>	<p>the reasonable out of pocket travel and subsistence (for example, hotel and food) expenses, properly and necessarily incurred in the performance of the Services, calculated at the rates and in accordance with the Buyer's expenses policy current from time to time, but not including:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a) travel expenses incurred as a result of Supplier Staff travelling to and from their usual place of work, or to and from the premises at which the Services are principally to be performed, unless the Buyer otherwise agrees in advance in writing; and</li> <li>b) subsistence expenses incurred by Supplier Staff whilst performing the Services at their usual place of work, or to and from the premises at which the Services are principally to be performed;</li> </ul>
<b>"Relevant Authority"</b>	the Authority which is party to the Contract to which a right or obligation is owed, as the context requires;
<b>"Relevant Authority's Confidential Information"</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a) all Personal Data and any information, however it is conveyed, that relates to the business, affairs, developments, property rights, trade secrets, Know-How and IPR of the Relevant Authority (including all Relevant Authority Existing IPR and New IPR);</li> <li>b) any other information clearly designated as being confidential (whether or not it is marked "confidential") or which ought reasonably be considered confidential which comes (or has come) to the Relevant Authority's attention or into the Relevant Authority's possession in connection with a Contract; and</li> </ul> <p>information derived from any of the above;</p>
<b>"Relevant Requirements"</b>	all applicable Law relating to bribery, corruption and fraud, including the Bribery Act 2010 and any guidance issued by the Secretary of State pursuant to section 9 of the Bribery Act 2010;
<b>"Relevant Tax Authority"</b>	HMRC, or, if applicable, the tax authority in the jurisdiction in which the Supplier is established;
<b>"Reminder Notice"</b>	a notice sent in accordance with Clause 10.6 given by the Supplier to the Buyer providing notification that payment has not been received on time;
<b>"Replacement Deliverables"</b>	any deliverables which are substantially similar to any of the Deliverables and which the Buyer receives in substitution for any of the Deliverables following the Order Expiry Date, whether those goods are provided by the Buyer internally and/or by any third party;
<b>"Replacement Subcontractor"</b>	a Subcontractor of the Replacement Supplier to whom Transferring Supplier Employees will transfer on a Service Transfer Date (or any Subcontractor of any such Subcontractor);
<b>"Replacement Supplier"</b>	any third party provider of Replacement Deliverables appointed by or at the direction of the Buyer from time to time or where the Buyer is providing Replacement Deliverables for its own account, shall also include the Buyer;

<b>"Request For Information"</b>	a request for information or an apparent request relating to a Contract for the provision of the Deliverables or an apparent request for such information under the FOIA or the EIRs;
<b>"Required Insurances"</b>	the insurances required by Joint Schedule 3 (Insurance Requirements) or any additional insurances specified in the Order Form;
<b>"Schedules"</b>	any attachment to a DPS or Order Contract which contains important information specific to each aspect of buying and selling;
<b>"Sectors and Domains"</b>	the Sectors and Domains Filter Category defined in DPS Schedule 1;
<b>"Security Management Plan"</b>	the Supplier's security management plan prepared pursuant to Order Schedule 9 (Security) (if applicable);
<b>"Security Policy"</b>	the Buyer's security policy, referred to in the Order Form, in force as at the Order Start Date (a copy of which has been supplied to the Supplier), as updated from time to time and notified to the Supplier;
<b>"Self Audit Certificate"</b>	means the certificate in the form as set out in DPS Schedule 8 (Self Audit Certificate);
<b>"Serious Fraud Office"</b>	the UK Government body named as such as may be renamed or replaced by an equivalent body from time to time;
<b>"Service Levels"</b>	any service levels applicable to the provision of the Deliverables under the Order Contract (which, where Order Schedule 14 (Service Credits) is used in this Contract, are specified in the Annex to Part A of such Schedule);
<b>"Service Period"</b>	has the meaning given to it in the Order Form;
<b>"Services"</b>	services made available by the Supplier as specified in DPS Schedule 1 (Specification) and in relation to an Order Contract as specified in the Order Form;
<b>"Service Transfer"</b>	any transfer of the Deliverables (or any part of the Deliverables), for whatever reason, from the Supplier or any Subcontractor to a Replacement Supplier or a Replacement Subcontractor;
<b>"Service Transfer Date"</b>	the date of a Service Transfer;
<b>"Service Type"</b>	means the Service Types Filter Category detailed in DPS Schedule 1
<b>"Sites"</b>	any premises (including the Buyer Premises, the Supplier's premises or third party premises) from, to or at which: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a) the Deliverables are (or are to be) provided; or</li> <li>b) the Supplier manages, organises or otherwise directs the provision or the use of the Deliverables;</li> </ul>

<b>"SME"</b>	an enterprise falling within the category of micro, small and medium sized enterprises defined by the Commission Recommendation of 6 May 2003 concerning the definition of micro, small and medium enterprises;
<b>"Special Terms"</b>	any additional Clauses set out in the DPS Appointment Form or Order Form which shall form part of the respective Contract;
<b>"Specific Change in Law"</b>	a Change in Law that relates specifically to the business of the Buyer and which would not affect a Comparable Supply where the effect of that Specific Change in Law on the Deliverables is not reasonably foreseeable at the Start Date;
<b>"Specification"</b>	the specification set out in DPS Schedule 1 (Specification), as may, in relation to an Order Contract, be supplemented by the Order Form;
<b>"Standards"</b>	any: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a) standards published by BSI British Standards, the National Standards Body of the United Kingdom, the International Organisation for Standardisation or other reputable or equivalent bodies (and their successor bodies) that a skilled and experienced operator in the same type of industry or business sector as the Supplier would reasonably and ordinarily be expected to comply with;</li> <li>b) standards detailed in the specification in DPS Schedule 1 (Specification);</li> <li>c) standards detailed by the Buyer in the Order Form or agreed between the Parties from time to time;</li> <li>d) relevant Government codes of practice and guidance applicable from time to time;</li> </ul>
<b>"Start Date"</b>	in the case of the DPS Contract, the date specified on the DPS Appointment Form, and in the case of an Order Contract, the date specified in the Order Form;
<b>"Statement of Requirements"</b>	a statement issued by the Buyer detailing its requirements in respect of Deliverables issued in accordance with the Order Procedure;
<b>"Storage Media"</b>	the part of any device that is capable of storing and retrieving data;

<b>"Sub-Contract"</b>	any contract or agreement (or proposed contract or agreement), other than an Order Contract or the DPS Contract, pursuant to which a third party: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a) provides the Deliverables (or any part of them);</li> <li>b) provides facilities or services necessary for the provision of the Deliverables (or any part of them); and/or</li> <li>c) is responsible for the management, direction or control of the provision of the Deliverables (or any part of them);</li> </ul>
<b>"Subcontractor"</b>	any person other than the Supplier, who is a party to a Sub-Contract and the servants or agents of that person;
<b>"Subprocessor"</b>	any third party appointed to process Personal Data on behalf of that Processor related to a Contract;
<b>"Supplier"</b>	the person, firm or company identified in the DPS Appointment Form;
<b>"Supplier Assets"</b>	all assets and rights used by the Supplier to provide the Deliverables in accordance with the Order Contract but excluding the Buyer Assets;
<b>"Supplier Authorised Representative"</b>	the representative appointed by the Supplier named in the DPS Appointment Form, or later defined in an Order Contract;
<b>"Supplier's Confidential Information"</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a) any information, however it is conveyed, that relates to the business, affairs, developments, IPR of the Supplier (including the Supplier Existing IPR) trade secrets, Know-How, and/or personnel of the Supplier;</li> <li>b) any other information clearly designated as being confidential (whether or not it is marked as "confidential") or which ought reasonably to be considered to be confidential and which comes (or has come) to the Supplier's attention or into the Supplier's possession in connection with a Contract;</li> <li>c) Information derived from any of (a) and (b) above;</li> </ul>
<b>"Supplier's Contract Manager"</b>	the person identified in the Order Form appointed by the Supplier to oversee the operation of the Order Contract and any alternative person whom the Supplier intends to appoint to the role, provided that the Supplier informs the Buyer prior to the appointment;
<b>"Supplier Equipment"</b>	the Supplier's hardware, computer and telecoms devices, equipment, plant, materials and such other items supplied and used by the Supplier (but not hired, leased or loaned from the Buyer) in the performance of its obligations under this Order Contract;
<b>"Supplier Non-Performance"</b>	where the Supplier has failed to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a) Achieve a Milestone by its Milestone Date;</li> <li>b) provide the Goods and/or Services in accordance with the Service Levels ; and/or</li> </ul>

	c) comply with an obligation under a Contract;
<b>"Supplier Profit"</b>	in relation to a period, the difference between the total Charges (in nominal cash flow terms but excluding any Deductions and total Costs (in nominal cash flow terms) in respect of an Order Contract for the relevant period;
<b>"Supplier Profit Margin"</b>	in relation to a period or a Milestone (as the context requires), the Supplier Profit for the relevant period or in relation to the relevant Milestone divided by the total Charges over the same period or in relation to the relevant Milestone and expressed as a percentage;
<b>"Supplier Staff"</b>	all directors, officers, employees, agents, consultants and contractors of the Supplier and/or of any Subcontractor engaged in the performance of the Supplier's obligations under a Contract;
<b>"Supporting Documentation"</b>	sufficient information in writing to enable the Buyer to reasonably assess whether the Charges, Reimbursable Expenses and other sums due from the Buyer under the Order Contract detailed in the information are properly payable;
<b>"Termination Notice"</b>	a written notice of termination given by one Party to the other, notifying the Party receiving the notice of the intention of the Party giving the notice to terminate a Contract on a specified date and setting out the grounds for termination;
<b>"Test"</b>	any test required to be carried out pursuant to the Order Contract i) as set out in the Test Plan agreed pursuant to Part B of Order Schedule 13, ii) or as specified elsewhere in this Order Contract, and "Testing" and "Tested" shall be construed accordingly;
<b>"Third Party IPR"</b>	Intellectual Property Rights owned by a third party which is or will be used by the Supplier for the purpose of providing the Deliverables;
<b>"Transferring Supplier Employees"</b>	those employees of the Supplier and/or the Supplier's Subcontractors to whom the Employment Regulations will apply on the Service Transfer Date;
<b>"Transparency Information"</b>	the Transparency Reports and the content of a Contract, including any changes to this Contract agreed from time to time, except for – <div style="margin-left: 40px;">(i) any information which is exempt from disclosure in accordance with the provisions of the FOIA, which shall be determined by the Relevant Authority; and</div> <div style="margin-left: 40px;">(ii) Commercially Sensitive Information;</div>
<b>"Transparency Reports"</b>	the information relating to the Deliverables and performance of the Contracts which the Supplier is required to provide to the Buyer in accordance with the reporting requirements in Order Schedule 1 (Transparency Reports);
<b>"US-EU Privacy Shield Register"</b>	a list of companies maintained by the United States of America Department for Commerce that have self-certified their commitment to adhere to the European legislation relating to the processing of

	personal data to non-EU countries which is available online at: <a href="https://www.privacyshield.gov/list">https://www.privacyshield.gov/list</a> ;
<b>"Variation"</b>	has the meaning given to it in Clause 24 (Changing the contract);
<b>"Variation Form"</b>	the form set out in Joint Schedule 2 (Variation Form);
<b>"Variation Procedure"</b>	the procedure set out in Clause 24 (Changing the contract);
<b>"VAT"</b>	value added tax in accordance with the provisions of the Value Added Tax Act 1994;
<b>"VCSE"</b>	a non-governmental organisation that is value-driven and which principally reinvests its surpluses to further social, environmental or cultural objectives;
<b>"Worker"</b>	any one of the Supplier Staff which the Buyer, in its reasonable opinion, considers is an individual to which Procurement Policy Note 08/15 (Tax Arrangements of Public Appointees) ( <a href="https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/procurement-policy-note-0815-tax-arrangements-of-appointees">https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/procurement-policy-note-0815-tax-arrangements-of-appointees</a> ) applies in respect of the Deliverables; and
<b>"Working Day"</b>	any day other than a Saturday or Sunday or public holiday in England and Wales unless specified otherwise by the Parties in the Order Form.

## Joint Schedule 2 (Variation Form)

This form is to be used in order to change a contract in accordance with Clause 24 (Changing the Contract)

Contract Details		
This variation is between:	<b>[Department for Education]</b> ("the Buyer") And <b>[Accenture (UK) Limited]</b> ("the Supplier")	
Contract name:	<b>[insert name of contract to be changed]</b> ("the Contract")	
Contract reference number:	<b>[insert contract reference number]</b>	
Details of Proposed Variation		
Variation initiated by:	<b>[delete]</b> as applicable: Buyer/Supplier]	
Variation number:	<b>[insert variation number]</b>	
Date variation is raised:	<b>[insert date]</b>	
Proposed variation		
Reason for the variation:	<b>[insert reason]</b>	
An Impact Assessment shall be provided within:	<b>[insert number]</b> days	
Impact of Variation		
Likely impact of the proposed variation:	<b>[Supplier to insert]</b> assessment of impact]	
Outcome of Variation		
Contract variation:	This Contract detailed above is varied as follows: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Buyer to insert</b> original Clauses or Paragraphs to be varied and the changed clause]</li> </ul>	
Financial variation:	Original Contract Value:	£ <b>[insert amount]</b>
	Additional cost due to variation:	£ <b>[insert amount]</b>
	New Contract value:	£ <b>[insert amount]</b>

1. This Variation must be agreed and signed by both Parties to the Contract and shall only be effective from the date it is signed by **[delete]** as applicable: CCS / Buyer]
2. Words and expressions in this Variation shall have the meanings given to them in the Contract.
3. The Contract, including any previous Variations, shall remain effective and unaltered except as amended by this Variation.

Signed by an authorised signatory for and on behalf of the Buyer

Signature	_____
Date	_____
Name (in Capitals)	_____
Address	_____

\_\_\_\_\_

Signed by an authorised signatory to sign for and on behalf of the Supplier

Signature	_____
Date	_____
Name (in Capitals)	_____
Address	_____



## Joint Schedule 3 (Insurance Requirements)

### 1. The insurance you need to have

- 1.1 The Supplier shall take out and maintain, or procure the taking out and maintenance of the insurances as set out in the Annex to this Schedule, any additional insurances required under an Order Contract (specified in the applicable Order Form) ("**Additional Insurances**") and any other insurances as may be required by applicable Law (together the "**Insurances**"). The Supplier shall ensure that each of the Insurances is effective no later than:
  - 1.1.1 the DPS Start Date in respect of those Insurances set out in the Annex to this Schedule and those required by applicable Law; and
  - 1.1.2 the Order Contract Effective Date in respect of the Additional Insurances.
- 1.2 The Insurances shall be:
  - 1.2.1 maintained in accordance with Good Industry Practice;
  - 1.2.2 (so far as is reasonably practicable) on terms no less favourable than those generally available to a prudent contractor in respect of risks insured in the international insurance market from time to time;
  - 1.2.3 taken out and maintained with insurers of good financial standing and good repute in the international insurance market; and
  - 1.2.4 maintained for at least six (6) years after the End Date.
- 1.3 The Supplier shall ensure that the public and products liability policy contain an indemnity to principals clause under which the Relevant Authority shall be indemnified in respect of claims made against the Relevant Authority in respect of death or bodily injury or third party property damage arising out of or in connection with the Deliverables and for which the Supplier is legally liable.

### 2. How to manage the insurance

- 2.1 Without limiting the other provisions of this Contract, the Supplier shall:
  - 2.1.1 take or procure the taking of all reasonable risk management and risk control measures in relation to Deliverables as it would be reasonable to expect of a prudent contractor acting in accordance with Good Industry Practice, including the investigation and reports of relevant claims to insurers;
  - 2.1.2 promptly notify the insurers in writing of any relevant material fact under any Insurances of which the Supplier is or becomes aware; and
  - 2.1.3 hold all policies in respect of the Insurances and cause any insurance broker effecting the Insurances to hold any insurance slips and other evidence of placing cover representing any of the Insurances to which it is a party.

### **3. What happens if you aren't insured**

- 3.1 The Supplier shall not take any action or fail to take any action or (insofar as is reasonably within its power) permit anything to occur in relation to it which would entitle any insurer to refuse to pay any claim under any of the Insurances.
- 3.2 Where the Supplier has failed to purchase or maintain any of the Insurances in full force and effect, the Relevant Authority may elect (but shall not be obliged) following written notice to the Supplier to purchase the relevant Insurances and recover the reasonable premium and other reasonable costs incurred in connection therewith as a debt due from the Supplier.

### **4. Evidence of insurance you must provide**

- 4.1 The Supplier shall upon the Start Date and within 15 Working Days after the renewal of each of the Insurances, provide evidence, in a form satisfactory to the Relevant Authority, that the Insurances are in force and effect and meet in full the requirements of this Schedule.

### **5. Making sure you are insured to the required amount**

- 5.1 The Supplier shall ensure that any Insurances which are stated to have a minimum limit "in the aggregate" are maintained at all times for the minimum limit of indemnity specified in this Contract and if any claims are made which do not relate to this Contract then the Supplier shall notify the Relevant Authority and provide details of its proposed solution for maintaining the minimum limit of indemnity.

### **6. Cancelled Insurance**

- 6.1 The Supplier shall notify the Relevant Authority in writing at least five (5) Working Days prior to the cancellation, suspension, termination or non-renewal of any of the Insurances.
- 6.2 The Supplier shall ensure that nothing is done which would entitle the relevant insurer to cancel, rescind or suspend any insurance or cover, or to treat any insurance, cover or claim as voided in whole or part. The Supplier shall use all reasonable endeavours to notify the Relevant Authority (subject to third party confidentiality obligations) as soon as practicable when it becomes aware of any relevant fact, circumstance or matter which has caused, or is reasonably likely to provide grounds to, the relevant insurer to give notice to cancel, rescind, suspend or void any insurance, or any cover or claim under any insurance in whole or in part.

### **7. Insurance claims**

- 7.1 The Supplier shall promptly notify to insurers any matter arising from, or in relation to, the Deliverables, or each Contract for which it may be entitled to claim under any of the Insurances. In the event that the Relevant Authority receives a claim relating to or arising out of a Contract or the Deliverables, the Supplier shall co-operate with the Relevant Authority and assist it in

dealing with such claims including without limitation providing information and documentation in a timely manner.

- 7.2 Except where the Relevant Authority is the claimant party, the Supplier shall give the Relevant Authority notice within twenty (20) Working Days after any insurance claim in excess of 10% of the sum required to be insured pursuant to Paragraph [5.1](#) relating to or arising out of the provision of the Deliverables or this Contract on any of the Insurances or which, but for the application of the applicable policy excess, would be made on any of the Insurances and (if required by the Relevant Authority) full details of the incident giving rise to the claim.
- 7.3 Where any Insurance requires payment of a premium, the Supplier shall be liable for and shall promptly pay such premium.
- 7.4 Where any Insurance is subject to an excess or deductible below which the indemnity from insurers is excluded, the Supplier shall be liable for such excess or deductible. The Supplier shall not be entitled to recover from the Relevant Authority any sum paid by way of excess or deductible under the Insurances whether under the terms of this Contract or otherwise.

## **ANNEX: REQUIRED INSURANCES**

1. The Supplier shall hold the following [standard] insurance cover from the DPS Start Date in accordance with this Schedule:
  - 1.1 professional indemnity insurance with cover (for a single event or a series of related events and in the aggregate) of not less than three million pounds (£3,000,000);
  - 1.2 public liability insurance [with cover (for a single event or a series of related events and in the aggregate)] of not less than five million pounds (£5,000,000); and
  - 1.3 employer's liability insurance with cover (for a single event or a series of related events and in the aggregate) of not less than five million pounds (£5,000,000).

## Joint Schedule 4 (Commercially Sensitive Information)

### 1. What is the Commercially Sensitive Information?

- 1.1 In this Schedule the Parties have sought to identify the Supplier's Confidential Information that is genuinely commercially sensitive and the disclosure of which would be the subject of an exemption under the FOIA and the EIRs.
- 1.2 Where possible, the Parties have sought to identify when any relevant Information will cease to fall into the category of Information to which this Schedule applies in the table below and in the Order Form (which shall be deemed incorporated into the table below).
- 1.3 Without prejudice to the Relevant Authority's obligation to disclose Information in accordance with FOIA or Clause 16 (When you can share information), the Relevant Authority will, in its sole discretion, acting reasonably, seek to apply the relevant exemption set out in the FOIA to the following Information:

No.	Date	Item(s)	Duration of Confidentiality
1	01/02/2025	Suppliers bid as part of ITT_77460 and Order Schedule 4	For the duration of the Contract plus 5 years beyond the Contract Period.
2	01/02/2025	Suppliers Price Envelope provided as part of ITT_77460 and Order Schedule 5	For the duration of the Contract plus 5 years beyond the Contract Period.
3	01/02/2025	Names of the Supplier's Staff and other personal identifiable information	For the duration of the Contract plus 5 years beyond the Contract Period.

# Joint Schedule 5 (Corporate Social Responsibility)

## 1. What we expect from our Suppliers

- 1.1 In September 2017, HM Government published a Supplier Code of Conduct setting out the standards and behaviours expected of suppliers who work with government.

([https://www.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment\\_data/file/646497/2017-09-](https://www.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment_data/file/646497/2017-09-13_Official_Sensitive_Supplier_Code_of_Conduct_September_2017.pdf)

[13 Official Sensitive Supplier Code of Conduct September 2017.pdf](https://www.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment_data/file/646497/2017-09-13_Official_Sensitive_Supplier_Code_of_Conduct_September_2017.pdf))

- 1.2 CCS expects its suppliers and subcontractors to meet the standards set out in that Code. In addition, CCS expects its suppliers and subcontractors to comply with the standards set out in this Schedule.
- 1.3 The Supplier acknowledges that the Buyer may have additional requirements in relation to corporate social responsibility. The Buyer expects that the Supplier and its Subcontractors will comply with such corporate social responsibility requirements as the Buyer may notify to the Supplier from time to time.

## 2. Equality and Accessibility

- 2.1 In addition to legal obligations, the Supplier shall support CCS and the Buyer in fulfilling its Public Sector Equality duty under S149 of the Equality Act 2010 by ensuring that it fulfils its obligations under each Contract in a way that seeks to:
- 2.1.1 eliminate discrimination, harassment or victimisation of any kind; and
  - 2.1.2 advance equality of opportunity and good relations between those with a protected characteristic (age, disability, gender reassignment, pregnancy and maternity, race, religion or belief, sex, sexual orientation, and marriage and civil partnership) and those who do not share it.

## 3. Modern Slavery, Child Labour and Inhumane Treatment

"**Modern Slavery Helpline**" means the mechanism for reporting suspicion, seeking help or advice and information on the subject of modern slavery available online at <https://www.modernslaveryhelpline.org/report> or by telephone on 08000 121 700.

- 3.1 The Supplier:
- 3.1.1 shall not use, nor allow its Subcontractors to use forced, bonded or involuntary prison labour;
  - 3.1.2 shall not require any Supplier Staff or Subcontractor Staff to lodge deposits or identify papers with the Employer and shall be free to leave their employer after reasonable notice;
  - 3.1.3 warrants and represents that it has not been convicted of any slavery or human trafficking offences anywhere around the world.
  - 3.1.4 warrants that to the best of its knowledge it is not currently under investigation, inquiry or enforcement proceedings in relation to any allegation of slavery or human trafficking offences anywhere around the world.
  - 3.1.5 shall make reasonable enquires to ensure that its officers, employees and Subcontractors have not been convicted of slavery or human

trafficking offences anywhere around the world.

- 3.1.6 shall have and maintain throughout the term of each Contract its own policies and procedures to ensure its compliance with the Modern Slavery Act and include in its contracts with its Subcontractors anti-slavery and human trafficking provisions;
- 3.1.7 shall implement due diligence procedures to ensure that there is no slavery or human trafficking in any part of its supply chain performing obligations under a Contract;
- 3.1.8 shall prepare and deliver to CCS, an annual slavery and human trafficking report setting out the steps it has taken to ensure that slavery and human trafficking is not taking place in any of its supply chains or in any part of its business with its annual certification of compliance with Paragraph 3;
- 3.1.9 shall not use, nor allow its employees or Subcontractors to use physical abuse or discipline, the threat of physical abuse, sexual or other harassment and verbal abuse or other forms of intimidation of its employees or Subcontractors;
- 3.1.10 shall not use or allow child or slave labour to be used by its Subcontractors;
- 3.1.11 shall report the discovery or suspicion of any slavery or trafficking by it or its Subcontractors to CCS, the Buyer and Modern Slavery Helpline.

#### **4. Income Security**

##### **4.1 The Supplier shall:**

- 4.1.1 ensure that all wages and benefits paid for a standard working week meet, at a minimum, national legal standards in the country of employment;
- 4.1.2 ensure that all Supplier Staff are provided with written and understandable Information about their employment conditions in respect of wages before they enter;
- 4.1.3 ensure that all workers are provided with written and understandable Information about their employment conditions in respect of wages before they enter employment and about the particulars of their wages for the pay period concerned each time that they are paid;
- 4.1.4 not make deductions from wages:
  - (a) as a disciplinary measure
  - (b) except where permitted by law; or
  - (c) without expressed permission of the worker concerned;
- 4.1.5 record all disciplinary measures taken against Supplier Staff; and
- 4.1.6 ensure that Supplier Staff are engaged under a recognised employment relationship established through national law and practice.

#### **5. Working Hours**

##### **5.1 The Supplier shall:**

- 5.1.1 ensure that the working hours of Supplier Staff comply with national laws, and any collective agreements;
- 5.1.2 ensure that the working hours of Supplier Staff, excluding overtime,

shall be defined by contract, and shall not exceed 48 hours per week unless the individual has agreed in writing;

5.1.3 ensure that use of overtime is used responsibly, taking into account:

- (a) the extent;
- (b) frequency; and
- (c) hours worked;

by individuals and by the Supplier Staff as a whole;

5.2 The total hours worked in any seven day period shall not exceed 60 hours, except where covered by Paragraph 5.3 below.

5.3 Working hours may exceed 60 hours in any seven day period only in exceptional circumstances where all of the following are met:

5.3.1 this is allowed by national law;

5.3.2 this is allowed by a collective agreement freely negotiated with a workers' organisation representing a significant portion of the workforce;

5.3.3 appropriate safeguards are taken to protect the workers' health and safety; and

5.3.4 the employer can demonstrate that exceptional circumstances apply such as unexpected production peaks, accidents or emergencies.

5.4 All Supplier Staff shall be provided with at least one (1) day off in every seven (7) day period or, where allowed by national law, two (2) days off in every fourteen (14) day period

## **6. Sustainability**

6.1 The supplier shall meet the applicable Government Buying Standards applicable to Deliverables which can be found online at:

<https://www.gov.uk/government/collections/sustainable-procurement-the-government-buying-standards-gbs>



## Joint Schedule 6 (Key Subcontractors)

### 1. Restrictions on certain subcontractors

- 1.1 The Supplier is entitled to sub-contract its obligations under the DPS Contract to the Key Subcontractors identified on the Platform.
- 1.2 The Supplier is entitled to sub-contract its obligations under an Order Contract to Key Subcontractors listed on the Platform who are specifically nominated in the Order Form.
- 1.3 Where during the Contract Period the Supplier wishes to enter into a new Key Sub-contract or replace a Key Subcontractor, it must obtain the prior written consent of CCS and the Buyer and the Supplier shall, at the time of requesting such consent, provide CCS and the Buyer with the information detailed in Paragraph 1.4. The decision of CCS and the Buyer to consent or not will not be unreasonably withheld or delayed. Where CCS consents to the appointment of a New Key Subcontractor then they will be added to the Platform. Where the Buyer consents to the appointment of a New Key Subcontractor then they will be added to the Key Subcontractor section of the Order Form. CCS and the Buyer may reasonably withhold their consent to the appointment of a Key Subcontractor if it considers that:
  - 1.3.1 the appointment of a proposed Key Subcontractor may prejudice the provision of the Deliverables or may be contrary to its interests;
  - 1.3.2 the proposed Key Subcontractor is unreliable and/or has not provided reliable goods and or reasonable services to its other customers; and/or
  - 1.3.3 the proposed Key Subcontractor employs unfit persons.
- 1.4 The Supplier shall provide CCS and the Buyer with the following information in respect of the proposed Key Subcontractor:
  - 1.4.1 the proposed Key Subcontractor's name, registered office and company registration number;
  - 1.4.2 the scope/description of any Deliverables to be provided by the proposed Key Subcontractor;
  - 1.4.3 where the proposed Key Subcontractor is an Affiliate of the Supplier, evidence that demonstrates to the reasonable satisfaction of the CCS and the Buyer that the proposed Key Sub-Contract has been agreed on "arm's-length" terms;
  - 1.4.4 for CCS, the Key Sub-Contract price expressed as a percentage of the total projected DPS Price over the DPS Contract Period;
  - 1.4.5 for the Buyer, the Key Sub-Contract price expressed as a percentage of the total projected Charges over the Order Contract Period; and

- 1.5 If requested by CCS and/or the Buyer, within ten (10) Working Days of receipt of the information provided by the Supplier pursuant to Paragraph 1.4, the Supplier shall also provide:
  - 1.5.1 a copy of the proposed Key Sub-Contract; and
  - 1.5.2 any further information reasonably requested by CCS and/or the Buyer.
- 1.6 The Supplier shall ensure that each new or replacement Key Sub-Contract shall include:
  - 1.6.1 provisions which will enable the Supplier to discharge its obligations under the Contracts;
  - 1.6.2 a right under CRTPA for CCS and the Buyer to enforce any provisions under the Key Sub-Contract which confer a benefit upon CCS and the Buyer respectively;
  - 1.6.3 a provision enabling CCS and the Buyer to enforce the Key Sub-Contract as if it were the Supplier;
  - 1.6.4 a provision enabling the Supplier to assign, novate or otherwise transfer any of its rights and/or obligations under the Key Sub-Contract to CCS and/or the Buyer;
  - 1.6.5 obligations no less onerous on the Key Subcontractor than those imposed on the Supplier under the DPS Contract in respect of:
    - (a) the data protection requirements set out in Clause 14 (Data protection);
    - (b) the FOIA and other access request requirements set out in Clause 16 (When you can share information);
    - (c) the obligation not to embarrass CCS or the Buyer or otherwise bring CCS or the Buyer into disrepute;
    - (d) the keeping of records in respect of the goods and/or services being provided under the Key Sub-Contract, including the maintenance of Open Book Data; and
    - (e) the conduct of audits set out in Clause 6 (Record keeping and reporting);
  - 1.6.6 provisions enabling the Supplier to terminate the Key Sub-Contract on notice on terms no more onerous on the Supplier than those imposed on CCS and the Buyer under Clauses 10.4 (When CCS or the Buyer can end this contract) and 10.5 (What happens if the contract ends) of this Contract; and
  - 1.6.7 a provision restricting the ability of the Key Subcontractor to sub-contract all or any part of the provision of the Deliverables provided to the Supplier under the Key Sub-Contract without first seeking the written consent of CCS and the Buyer.

# Joint Schedule 7 (Financial Difficulties)

## 1. Definitions

1.1 In this Schedule, the following words shall have the following meanings and they shall supplement Joint Schedule 1 (Definitions):

<b>"Credit Rating Threshold"</b>	the minimum credit rating level for the Monitored Company as set out in the third Column of the table at Annex 2 and
<b>"Financial Distress Event"</b>	<p>the occurrence or one or more of the following events:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>a) the credit rating of the Monitored Company dropping below the applicable Credit Rating Threshold;</li><li>b) the Monitored Company issuing a profits warning to a stock exchange or making any other public announcement about a material deterioration in its financial position or prospects;</li><li>c) there being a public investigation into improper financial accounting and reporting, suspected fraud or any other impropriety of the Monitored Party;</li><li>d) Monitored Company committing a material breach of covenant to its lenders;</li><li>e) a Key Subcontractor (where applicable) notifying CCS that the Supplier has not satisfied any sums properly due under a specified invoice and not subject to a genuine dispute; or</li><li>f) any of the following:<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>i) commencement of any litigation against the Monitored Company with respect to financial indebtedness or obligations under a contract;</li><li>ii) non-payment by the Monitored Company of any financial indebtedness;</li></ul></li></ul>

- iii) any financial indebtedness of the Monitored Company becoming due as a result of an event of default; or
- iv) the cancellation or suspension of any financial indebtedness in respect of the Monitored Company

in each case which CCS reasonably believes (or would be likely reasonably to believe) could directly impact on the continued performance of any Contract and delivery of the Deliverables in accordance with any Order Contract;

**"Financial Distress  
Service Continuity  
Plan"**

a plan setting out how the Supplier will ensure the continued performance and delivery of the Deliverables in accordance with each Order Contract in the event that a Financial Distress Event occurs;

**"Monitored  
Company"**

Supplier [the DPS Guarantor/ [and Order Guarantor] or any Key Subcontractor]

**"Rating Agency"** the rating agency stated in Annex 1.

## **2. When this Schedule applies**

- 2.1 The Parties shall comply with the provisions of this Schedule in relation to the assessment of the financial standing of the Monitored Companies and the consequences of a change to that financial standing.
- 2.2 The terms of this Schedule shall survive termination or expiry of this Contract.

## **3. What happens when your credit rating changes**

- 3.1 The Supplier warrants and represents to CCS that as at the Start Date the credit rating issued for the Monitored Companies by the Rating Agency is as set out in Annex 2.
- 3.2 The Supplier shall promptly (and in any event within ten (10) Working Days) notify CCS in writing if there is any downgrade in the credit rating issued by the Rating Agency for a Monitored Company which means that the credit rating for the Monitored company falls below the Credit Rating Threshold.
- 3.3 If there is any such downgrade credit rating issued by the Rating Agency for a Monitored Company the Supplier shall at CCS' request ensure that the Monitored Company's auditors thereafter provide CCS within 10 Working Days of the end of each Contract Year and within 10 Working Days of written request by CCS (such requests not to exceed 4 in any Contract Year) with written calculations of the quick ratio for the Monitored Company as at the end of each Contract Year or such other date as may be requested by CCS. For these purposes the "quick ratio" on any date means:

$$\frac{A + B + C}{D}$$

where:

- |   |  |
|---|--|
| A | is the value at the relevant date of all cash in hand and at the bank of the Monitored Company];   |
| B | is the value of all marketable securities held by the Supplier the Monitored Company determined using closing prices on the Working Day preceding the relevant date; |
| C | is the value at the relevant date of all account receivables of the Monitored]; and  |
| D | is the value at the relevant date of the current liabilities of the Monitored Company].  |

- 3.4 The Supplier shall:
  - 3.4.1 regularly monitor the credit ratings of each Monitored Company with

the Rating Agency; and

- 3.4.2 promptly notify (or shall procure that its auditors promptly notify) CCS in writing following the occurrence of a Financial Distress Event or any fact, circumstance or matter which could cause a Financial Distress Event and in any event, ensure that such notification is made within 10 Working Days of the date on which the Supplier first becomes aware of the Financial Distress Event or the fact, circumstance or matter which could cause a Financial Distress Event.
- 3.5 For the purposes of determining whether a Financial Distress Event has occurred the credit rating of the Monitored Company shall be deemed to have dropped below the applicable Credit Rating Threshold if the Rating Agency has rated the Monitored Company at or below the applicable Credit Rating Threshold.

#### **4. What happens if there is a financial distress event**

- 4.1 In the event of a Financial Distress Event then, immediately upon notification of the Financial Distress Event (or if CCS becomes aware of the Financial Distress Event without notification and brings the event to the attention of the Supplier), the Supplier shall have the obligations and CCS shall have the rights and remedies as set out in Paragraphs 4.3 to 4.6.
- 4.2 In the event that a Financial Distress Event arises due to a Key Subcontractor notifying CCS that the Supplier has not satisfied any sums properly due under a specified invoice and not subject to a genuine dispute then, CCS shall not exercise any of its rights or remedies under Paragraph 4.3 without first giving the Supplier ten (10) Working Days to:
  - 4.2.1 rectify such late or non-payment; or
  - 4.2.2 demonstrate to CCS's reasonable satisfaction that there is a valid reason for late or non-payment.
- 4.3 The Supplier shall and shall procure that the other Monitored Companies shall:
  - 4.3.1 at the request of CCS meet CCS as soon as reasonably practicable (and in any event within three (3) Working Days of the initial notification (or awareness) of the Financial Distress Event) to review the effect of the Financial Distress Event on the continued performance of each Contract and delivery of the Deliverables in accordance each Call-Off Contract; and
  - 4.3.2 where CCS reasonably believes (taking into account the discussions and any representations made under Paragraph 4.3.1) that the Financial Distress Event could impact on the continued performance of each Contract and delivery of the Deliverables in accordance with each Call-Off Contract:
    - (a) submit to CCS for its Approval, a draft Financial Distress Service Continuity Plan as soon as reasonably practicable (and in any event, within ten (10) Working Days of the initial

notification (or awareness) of the Financial Distress Event);  
and

- (b) provide such financial information relating to the Monitored Company as CCS may reasonably require.

- 4.4 If CCS does not (acting reasonably) approve the draft Financial Distress Service Continuity Plan, it shall inform the Supplier of its reasons and the Supplier shall take those reasons into account in the preparation of a further draft Financial Distress Service Continuity Plan, which shall be resubmitted to CCS within five (5) Working Days of the rejection of the first or subsequent (as the case may be) drafts. This process shall be repeated until the Financial Distress Service Continuity Plan is Approved by CCS or referred to the Dispute Resolution Procedure.
- 4.5 If CCS considers that the draft Financial Distress Service Continuity Plan is insufficiently detailed to be properly evaluated, will take too long to complete or will not remedy the relevant Financial Distress Event, then it may either agree a further time period for the development and agreement of the Financial Distress Service Continuity Plan or escalate any issues with the draft Financial Distress Service Continuity Plan using the Dispute Resolution Procedure.
- 4.6 Following Approval of the Financial Distress Service Continuity Plan by CCS, the Supplier shall:
  - 4.6.1 on a regular basis (which shall not be less than Monthly), review the Financial Distress Service Continuity Plan and assess whether it remains adequate and up to date to ensure the continued performance each Contract and delivery of the Deliverables in accordance with each Call-Off Contract;
  - 4.6.2 where the Financial Distress Service Continuity Plan is not adequate or up to date in accordance with Paragraph 4.6.1, submit an updated Financial Distress Service Continuity Plan to CCS for its Approval, and the provisions of Paragraphs 4.5 and 4.6 shall apply to the review and Approval process for the updated Financial Distress Service Continuity Plan; and
  - 4.6.3 comply with the Financial Distress Service Continuity Plan (including any updated Financial Distress Service Continuity Plan).
- 4.7 Where the Supplier reasonably believes that the relevant Financial Distress Event (or the circumstance or matter which has caused or otherwise led to it) no longer exists, it shall notify CCS and subject to the agreement of the Parties, the Supplier may be relieved of its obligations under Paragraph 4.6.
- 4.8 CCS shall be able to share any information it receives from the Supplier in accordance with this Paragraph with any Buyer who has entered into a Call-Off Contract with the Supplier.

## **5. When CCS or the Buyer can terminate for financial distress**

- 5.1 CCS shall be entitled to terminate this Contract and Buyers shall be entitled to terminate their Call-Off Contracts for material Default if:

- 5.1.1 the Supplier fails to notify CCS of a Financial Distress Event in accordance with Paragraph 3.4;
- 5.1.2 CCS and the Supplier fail to agree a Financial Distress Service Continuity Plan (or any updated Financial Distress Service Continuity Plan) in accordance with Paragraphs 4.3 to 4.5; and/or
- 5.1.3 the Supplier fails to comply with the terms of the Financial Distress Service Continuity Plan (or any updated Financial Distress Service Continuity Plan) in accordance with Paragraph 4.6.3.

## **6. What happens If your credit rating is still good**

- 6.1 Without prejudice to the Supplier's obligations and CCS' and the Buyer's rights and remedies under Paragraph 5, if, following the occurrence of a Financial Distress Event, the Rating Agency reviews and reports subsequently that the credit rating does not drop below the relevant Credit Rating Threshold, then:
  - 6.1.1 the Supplier shall be relieved automatically of its obligations under Paragraphs 4.3 to 4.6; and
  - 6.1.2 CCS shall not be entitled to require the Supplier to provide financial information in accordance with Paragraph 4.3.2(b).






# **ANNEX 1: RATING AGENCY**

Dun & Bradstreet

## ANNEX 2: CREDIT RATINGS & CREDIT RATING THRESHOLDS

### Part 1: Current Rating

Entity	Credit rating (D&B Failure Rating)	Credit Rating Threshold
		

# Joint Schedule 8 (Guarantee) - Not Applicable

## 1. Definitions

- 1.1 In this Schedule, the following words shall have the following meanings and they shall supplement Joint Schedule 1 (Definitions):

**"DPS Guarantor"** any person acceptable to CCS to give a DPS Guarantee;

**"DPS Guarantee"** a deed of guarantee in favour of CCS and all Buyers in the form set out in the Annex to this Schedule;

**"Order Guarantee"** a deed of guarantee in favour of a Buyer in the form set out in the Annex to this Schedule; and

**"Order Guarantor"** the person acceptable to a Buyer to give an Order Guarantee;

## 2. DPS Guarantee

- 2.1 Where CCS has notified the Supplier that the award of the DPS Contract is conditional upon receipt of a valid DPS Guarantee, then on or prior to the execution of the DPS Contract, as a condition for the award of the DPS Contract, the Supplier must have delivered to CCS:

2.1.1 an executed DPS Guarantee from a DPS Guarantor; and

2.1.2 a certified copy extract of the board minutes and/or resolution of the DPS Guarantor approving the execution of the DPS Guarantee.

2.2 If the Supplier fails to deliver the documents as required by Paragraphs 2.1.1 and 2.1.2 above within 30 days of request then CCS shall be entitled to terminate this DPS Contract without liability and the Buyer shall be entitled to terminate the Order Contract without liability.

- 2.3 Where the CCS has procured a DPS Guarantee from the Supplier pursuant to Paragraph 2.1 CCS may terminate this DPS Contract by issuing a Termination Notice to the Supplier where:

2.3.1 the DPS Guarantor withdraws the DPS Guarantee for any reason whatsoever;

2.3.2 the DPS Guarantor is in breach or anticipatory breach of the DPS Guarantee;

2.3.3 an Insolvency Event occurs in respect of the DPS Guarantor;

2.3.4 the DPS Guarantee becomes invalid or unenforceable for any reason whatsoever; or

2.3.5 the Supplier fails to provide the documentation required by Paragraph 2.1 by the date so specified by the CCS;

and in each case the DPS Guarantee (as applicable) is not replaced by an alternative guarantee agreement acceptable to CCS.

- 2.4 Notwithstanding Clause 19 (Other people's rights in this contract), this Schedule (Guarantee) is intended to confer benefits on Buyers and is intended to be enforceable by Buyers by virtue of the CRTPA.]

### **3. Order Guarantee**

- 3.1 Where a Buyer has notified the Supplier that the award of the Order Contract by the Buyer shall be conditional upon receipt of a valid Order Guarantee, then, on or prior to the execution of the Order Contract, as a condition for the award of that Order Contract, the Supplier shall deliver to the Buyer:
  - 3.1.1 an executed Order Guarantee from an Order Guarantor; and
  - 3.1.2 a certified copy extract of the board minutes and/or resolution of the Order Guarantor approving the execution of the Order Guarantee.
- 3.2 Where a Buyer has procured an Order Guarantee from the Supplier under Paragraph 2.4 above, the Buyer may terminate the Order Contract for Material Default where:
  - 3.2.1 the Order Guarantor withdraws the Order Guarantee for any reason whatsoever;
  - 3.2.2 the Order Guarantor is in breach or anticipatory breach of the Order Guarantee;
  - 3.2.3 an Insolvency Event occurs in respect of the Order Guarantor;
  - 3.2.4 the Order Guarantee becomes invalid or unenforceable for any reason whatsoever; or
  - 3.2.5 the Supplier fails to provide the documentation required by Paragraph 3.1 by the date so specified by the Buyer;
  - 3.2.6 and in each case the Order Guarantee (as applicable) is not replaced by an alternative guarantee agreement acceptable to the Buyer.]

## **Annex 1 – Form of Guarantee**

**[Guidance Note:** this is a draft form of guarantee which can be used to procure either a DPS Guarantee or an Order Guarantee, and so it will need to be amended to reflect the Beneficiary's requirements.]

**[INSERT NAME OF THE GUARANTOR]**

**- AND -**

**[INSERT NAME OF THE BENEFICIARY]**

**DEED OF GUARANTEE**

## DEED OF GUARANTEE

THIS DEED OF GUARANTEE is made the                      day of                      20

### PROVIDED BY:

[Insert the name of the Guarantor] [a company incorporated in England and Wales] with number [insert company no.] whose registered office is at [insert details of the Guarantor's registered office here] [OR] [a company incorporated under the laws of [insert country], registered in [insert country] with number [insert number] at [insert place of registration], whose principal office is at [insert office details] ("Guarantor")

### WHEREAS:

- (A) The Guarantor has agreed, in consideration of the Beneficiary entering into the Guaranteed Agreement with the Supplier, to guarantee all of the Supplier's obligations under the Guaranteed Agreement.
- (B) It is the intention of the Parties that this document be executed and take effect as a deed.

Now in consideration of the Beneficiary entering into the Guaranteed Agreement, the Guarantor hereby agrees for the benefit of the Beneficiary as follows:

### 1. DEFINITIONS AND INTERPRETATION

In this Deed of Guarantee:

- 1.1 unless defined elsewhere in this Deed of Guarantee or the context requires otherwise, defined terms shall have the same meaning as they have for the purposes of the Guaranteed Agreement;
- 1.2 the words and phrases below shall have the following meanings:

**["CCS"]** has the meaning given to it in the DPS Contract;]

**["Beneficiary(s)"]** means [CCS and all Buyers under all Order Contracts] [*insert name of the Buyer with whom the Supplier enters into an Order Contract*] and "Beneficiaries" shall be construed accordingly;]

**["Order Contract"]** has the meaning given to it in the DPS Contract;]

**["DPS Contract"]** means the DPS Contract for the Goods and/or Services dated on or about the date hereof made between CCS and the Supplier;]

**["Goods"]** has the meaning given to it in the DPS Contract;]

**["Guaranteed Agreement(s)"]** means [the DPS Contract and all Order Contracts] [the Order Contract] made between the Beneficiary and the Supplier [from time to time] [*on insert date*];]

**"Guaranteed Obligations"**

means all obligations and liabilities of the Supplier to the Beneficiary under the Guaranteed Agreement together with all obligations owed by the Supplier to the Beneficiary that are supplemental to, incurred under, ancillary to or calculated by reference to the Guaranteed Agreement;

**["Services"**

has the meaning given to it in the DPS Contract;]

- 1.3 references to this Deed of Guarantee and any provisions of this Deed of Guarantee or to any other document or agreement (including to the Guaranteed Agreement) are to be construed as references to this Deed of Guarantee, those provisions or that document or agreement in force for the time being and as amended, varied, restated, supplemented, substituted or novated from time to time;
- 1.4 unless the context otherwise requires, words importing the singular are to include the plural and vice versa;
- 1.5 references to a person are to be construed to include that person's assignees or transferees or successors in title, whether direct or indirect;
- 1.6 the words "other" and "otherwise" are not to be construed as confining the meaning of any following words to the class of thing previously stated where a wider construction is possible;
- 1.7 unless the context otherwise requires, reference to a gender includes the other gender and the neuter;
- 1.8 unless the context otherwise requires, references to an Act of Parliament, statutory provision or statutory instrument include a reference to that Act of Parliament, statutory provision or statutory instrument as amended, extended or re-enacted from time to time and to any regulations made under it;
- 1.9 unless the context otherwise requires, any phrase introduced by the words "including", "includes", "in particular", "for example" or similar, shall be construed as illustrative and without limitation to the generality of the related general words;
- 1.10 references to Clauses and Schedules are, unless otherwise provided, references to Clauses of and Schedules to this Deed of Guarantee; and
- 1.11 references to liability are to include any liability whether actual, contingent, present or future.

**2. GUARANTEE AND INDEMNITY**

- 2.1 The Guarantor irrevocably and unconditionally guarantees and undertakes to the Beneficiary to procure that the Supplier duly and punctually performs all of the Guaranteed Obligations now or hereafter due, owing or incurred by the Supplier to the Beneficiary.
- 2.2 The Guarantor irrevocably and unconditionally undertakes upon demand to pay to the Beneficiary all monies and liabilities which are now or at any time hereafter shall have become payable by the Supplier to the Beneficiary

under or in connection with the Guaranteed Agreement or in respect of the Guaranteed Obligations as if it were a primary obligor.

If at any time the Supplier shall fail to perform any of the Guaranteed Obligations, the Guarantor, as primary obligor, irrevocably and unconditionally undertakes to the Beneficiary that, upon first demand by the Beneficiary it shall, at the cost and expense of the Guarantor:

- 2.2.1 fully, punctually and specifically perform such Guaranteed Obligations as if it were itself a direct and primary obligor to the Beneficiary in respect of the Guaranteed Obligations and liable as if the Guaranteed Agreement had been entered into directly by the Guarantor and the Beneficiary; and
- 2.2.2 as a separate and independent obligation and liability, indemnify and keep the Beneficiary indemnified against all losses, damages, costs and expenses (including VAT thereon, and including, without limitation, all court costs and all legal fees on a solicitor and own client basis, together with any disbursements,) of whatever nature which may result or which such Beneficiary may suffer, incur or sustain arising in any way whatsoever out of a failure by the Supplier to perform the Guaranteed Obligations save that, subject to the other provisions of this Deed of Guarantee, this shall not be construed as imposing greater obligations or liabilities on the Guarantor than are purported to be imposed on the Supplier under the Guaranteed Agreement.
- 2.3 As a separate and independent obligation and liability from its obligations and liabilities under Clauses 2.1 to 2.3 above, the Guarantor as a primary obligor irrevocably and unconditionally undertakes to indemnify and keep the Beneficiary indemnified on demand against all losses, damages, costs and expenses (including VAT thereon, and including, without limitation, all legal costs and expenses), of whatever nature, whether arising under statute, contract or at common law, which such Beneficiary may suffer or incur if any obligation guaranteed by the Guarantor is or becomes unenforceable, invalid or illegal as if the obligation guaranteed had not become unenforceable, invalid or illegal provided that the Guarantor's liability shall be no greater than the Supplier's liability would have been if the obligation guaranteed had not become unenforceable, invalid or illegal.

### **3. OBLIGATION TO ENTER INTO A NEW CONTRACT**

If the Guaranteed Agreement is terminated for any reason, whether by the Beneficiary or the Supplier, or if the Guaranteed Agreement is disclaimed by a liquidator of the Supplier or the obligations of the Supplier are declared to be void or voidable for any reason, then the Guarantor will, at the request of the Beneficiary enter into a contract with the Beneficiary in terms mutatis mutandis the same as the Guaranteed Agreement and the obligations of the Guarantor under such substitute agreement shall be the same as if the Guarantor had been original obligor under the Guaranteed Agreement or under an agreement entered into on the same terms and at the same time as the Guaranteed Agreement with the Beneficiary.



#### **4. DEMANDS AND NOTICES**

- 4.1 Any demand or notice served by the Beneficiary on the Guarantor under this Deed of Guarantee shall be in writing, addressed to:

[Insert Address of the Guarantor in England and Wales]

[Insert Facsimile Number]

For the Attention of [Insert details]

or such other address in England and Wales or facsimile number as the Guarantor has from time to time notified to the Beneficiary in writing in accordance with the terms of this Deed of Guarantee as being an address or facsimile number for the receipt of such demands or notices.

- 4.2 Any notice or demand served on the Guarantor or the Beneficiary under this Deed of Guarantee shall be deemed to have been served:

4.2.1 if delivered by hand, at the time of delivery; or

4.2.2 if posted, at 10.00 a.m. on the second Working Day after it was put into the post; or

4.2.3 if sent by facsimile, at the time of despatch, if despatched before 5.00 p.m. on any Working Day, and in any other case at 10.00 a.m. on the next Working Day.

- 4.3 In proving service of a notice or demand on the Guarantor or the Beneficiary it shall be sufficient to prove that delivery was made, or that the envelope containing the notice or demand was properly addressed and posted as a prepaid first class recorded delivery letter, or that the facsimile message was properly addressed and despatched, as the case may be.

- 4.4 Any notice purported to be served on the Beneficiary under this Deed of Guarantee shall only be valid when received in writing by the Beneficiary.

#### **5. BENEFICIARY'S PROTECTIONS**

- 5.1 The Guarantor shall not be discharged or released from this Deed of Guarantee by any arrangement made between the Supplier and the Beneficiary (whether or not such arrangement is made with or without the assent of the Guarantor) or by any amendment to or termination of the Guaranteed Agreement or by any forbearance or indulgence whether as to payment, time, performance or otherwise granted by the Beneficiary in relation thereto (whether or not such amendment, termination, forbearance or indulgence is made with or without the assent of the Guarantor) or by the Beneficiary doing (or omitting to do) any other matter or thing which but for this provision might exonerate the Guarantor.

- 5.2 This Deed of Guarantee shall be a continuing security for the Guaranteed Obligations and accordingly:

5.2.1 it shall not be discharged, reduced or otherwise affected by any partial performance (except to the extent of such partial performance) by the Supplier of the Guaranteed Obligations or by any omission or delay on the part of the Beneficiary in exercising its rights under this Deed of Guarantee;

- 5.2.2 it shall not be affected by any dissolution, amalgamation, reconstruction, reorganisation, change in status, function, control or ownership, insolvency, liquidation, administration, appointment of a receiver, voluntary arrangement, any legal limitation or other incapacity, of the Supplier, the Beneficiary, the Guarantor or any other person;
- 5.2.3 if, for any reason, any of the Guaranteed Obligations shall prove to have been or shall become void or unenforceable against the Supplier for any reason whatsoever, the Guarantor shall nevertheless be liable in respect of that purported obligation or liability as if the same were fully valid and enforceable and the Guarantor were principal debtor in respect thereof; and
- 5.2.4 the rights of the Beneficiary against the Guarantor under this Deed of Guarantee are in addition to, shall not be affected by and shall not prejudice, any other security, guarantee, indemnity or other rights or remedies available to the Beneficiary.
- 5.3 The Beneficiary shall be entitled to exercise its rights and to make demands on the Guarantor under this Deed of Guarantee as often as it wishes and the making of a demand (whether effective, partial or defective) in respect of the breach or non performance by the Supplier of any Guaranteed Obligation shall not preclude the Beneficiary from making a further demand in respect of the same or some other default in respect of the same Guaranteed Obligation.
- 5.4 The Beneficiary shall not be obliged before taking steps to enforce this Deed of Guarantee against the Guarantor to obtain judgment against the Supplier or the Guarantor or any third party in any court, or to make or file any claim in a bankruptcy or liquidation of the Supplier or any third party, or to take any action whatsoever against the Supplier or the Guarantor or any third party or to resort to any other security or guarantee or other means of payment. No action (or inaction) by the Beneficiary in respect of any such security, guarantee or other means of payment shall prejudice or affect the liability of the Guarantor hereunder.
- 5.5 The Beneficiary's rights under this Deed of Guarantee are cumulative and not exclusive of any rights provided by law and may be exercised from time to time and as often as the Beneficiary deems expedient.
- 5.6 Any waiver by the Beneficiary of any terms of this Deed of Guarantee, or of any Guaranteed Obligations shall only be effective if given in writing and then only for the purpose and upon the terms and conditions, if any, on which it is given.
- 5.7 Any release, discharge or settlement between the Guarantor and the Beneficiary shall be conditional upon no security, disposition or payment to the Beneficiary by the Guarantor or any other person being void, set aside or ordered to be refunded pursuant to any enactment or law relating to liquidation, administration or insolvency or for any other reason whatsoever and if such condition shall not be fulfilled the Beneficiary shall be entitled to enforce this Deed of Guarantee subsequently as if such release, discharge

or settlement had not occurred and any such payment had not been made. The Beneficiary shall be entitled to retain this security after as well as before the payment, discharge or satisfaction of all monies, obligations and liabilities that are or may become due owing or incurred to the Beneficiary from the Guarantor for such period as the Beneficiary may determine.

- 5.8 The Guarantor shall afford any auditor of the Beneficiary appointed under the Guaranteed Agreement access to such records and accounts at the Guarantor's premises and/or provide such records and accounts or copies of the same, as may be required and agreed with any of the Beneficiary's auditors from time to time, in order that the Auditor may identify or investigate any circumstances which may impact upon the financial stability of the Guarantor.

## **6. GUARANTOR INTENT**

Without prejudice to the generality of Clause 5 (Beneficiary's protections), the Guarantor expressly confirms that it intends that this Deed of Guarantee shall extend from time to time to any (however fundamental) variation, increase, extension or addition of or to the Guaranteed Agreement and any associated fees, costs and/or expenses.

## **7. RIGHTS OF SUBROGATION**

- 7.1 The Guarantor shall, at any time when there is any default in the performance of any of the Guaranteed Obligations by the Supplier and/or any default by the Guarantor in the performance of any of its obligations under this Deed of Guarantee, exercise any rights it may have:

7.1.1 of subrogation and indemnity;

7.1.2 to take the benefit of, share in or enforce any security or other guarantee or indemnity for the Supplier's obligations; and

7.1.3 to prove in the liquidation or insolvency of the Supplier,

only in accordance with the Beneficiary's written instructions and shall hold any amount recovered as a result of the exercise of such rights on trust for the Beneficiary and pay the same to the Beneficiary on first demand. The Guarantor hereby acknowledges that it has not taken any security from the Supplier and agrees not to do so until Beneficiary receives all moneys payable hereunder and will hold any security taken in breach of this Clause on trust for the Beneficiary.

## **8. DEFERRAL OF RIGHTS**

- 8.1 Until all amounts which may be or become payable by the Supplier under or in connection with the Guaranteed Agreement have been irrevocably paid in full, the Guarantor agrees that, without the prior written consent of the Beneficiary, it will not:

8.1.1 exercise any rights it may have to be indemnified by the Supplier;

8.1.2 claim any contribution from any other guarantor of the Supplier's obligations under the Guaranteed Agreement;

- 8.1.3 take the benefit (in whole or in part and whether by way of subrogation or otherwise) of any rights of the Beneficiary under the Guaranteed Agreement or of any other guarantee or security taken pursuant to, or in connection with, the Guaranteed Agreement;
- 8.1.4 demand or accept repayment in whole or in part of any indebtedness now or hereafter due from the Supplier; or
- 8.1.5 claim any set-off or counterclaim against the Supplier;
- 8.2 If the Guarantor receives any payment or other benefit or exercises any set off or counterclaim or otherwise acts in breach of this Clause 8, anything so received and any benefit derived directly or indirectly by the Guarantor therefrom shall be held on trust for the Beneficiary and applied in or towards discharge of its obligations to the Beneficiary under this Deed of Guarantee.

## **9. REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES**

- 9.1 The Guarantor hereby represents and warrants to the Beneficiary that:
  - 9.1.1 the Guarantor is duly incorporated and is a validly existing company under the laws of its place of incorporation, has the capacity to sue or be sued in its own name and has power to carry on its business as now being conducted and to own its property and other assets;
  - 9.1.2 the Guarantor has full power and authority to execute, deliver and perform its obligations under this Deed of Guarantee and no limitation on the powers of the Guarantor will be exceeded as a result of the Guarantor entering into this Deed of Guarantee;
  - 9.1.3 the execution and delivery by the Guarantor of this Deed of Guarantee and the performance by the Guarantor of its obligations under this Deed of Guarantee including, without limitation entry into and performance of a contract pursuant to Clause 3) have been duly authorised by all necessary corporate action and do not contravene or conflict with:
    - 9.1.3.1 the Guarantor's memorandum and articles of association or other equivalent constitutional documents;
    - 9.1.3.2 any existing law, statute, rule or regulation or any judgment, decree or permit to which the Guarantor is subject; or
    - 9.1.3.3 the terms of any agreement or other document to which the Guarantor is a Party or which is binding upon it or any of its assets;
  - 9.1.4 all governmental and other authorisations, approvals, licences and consents, required or desirable, to enable it lawfully to enter into, exercise its rights and comply with its obligations under this Deed of Guarantee, and to make this Deed of Guarantee admissible in evidence in its jurisdiction of incorporation, have been obtained or effected and are in full force and effect; and

- 9.1.5 this Deed of Guarantee is the legal valid and binding obligation of the Guarantor and is enforceable against the Guarantor in accordance with its terms.

## **10. PAYMENTS AND SET-OFF**

- 10.1 All sums payable by the Guarantor under this Deed of Guarantee shall be paid without any set-off, lien or counterclaim, deduction or withholding, howsoever arising, except for those required by law, and if any deduction or withholding must be made by law, the Guarantor will pay that additional amount which is necessary to ensure that the Beneficiary receives a net amount equal to the full amount which it would have received if the payment had been made without the deduction or withholding.
- 10.2 The Guarantor shall pay interest on any amount due under this Deed of Guarantee at the applicable rate under the Late Payment of Commercial Debts (Interest) Act 1998, accruing on a daily basis from the due date up to the date of actual payment, whether before or after judgment.
- 10.3 The Guarantor will reimburse the Beneficiary for all legal and other costs (including VAT) incurred by the Beneficiary in connection with the enforcement of this Deed of Guarantee.

## **11. GUARANTOR'S ACKNOWLEDGEMENT**

The Guarantor warrants, acknowledges and confirms to the Beneficiary that it has not entered into this Deed of Guarantee in reliance upon, nor has it been induced to enter into this Deed of Guarantee by any representation, warranty or undertaking made by or on behalf of the Beneficiary (whether express or implied and whether pursuant to statute or otherwise) which is not set out in this Deed of Guarantee.

## **12. ASSIGNMENT**

- 12.1 The Beneficiary shall be entitled to assign or transfer the benefit of this Deed of Guarantee at any time to any person without the consent of the Guarantor being required and any such assignment or transfer shall not release the Guarantor from its liability under this Guarantee.
- 12.2 The Guarantor may not assign or transfer any of its rights and/or obligations under this Deed of Guarantee.

## **13. SEVERANCE**

If any provision of this Deed of Guarantee is held invalid, illegal or unenforceable for any reason by any court of competent jurisdiction, such provision shall be severed and the remainder of the provisions hereof shall continue in full force and effect as if this Deed of Guarantee had been executed with the invalid, illegal or unenforceable provision eliminated.

## **14. THIRD PARTY RIGHTS**

Other than the Beneficiary, a person who is not a Party to this Deed of Guarantee shall have no right under the Contracts (Rights of Third Parties) Act 1999 to enforce any term of this Deed of Guarantee. This Clause does not affect any right or remedy of any person which exists or is available otherwise than pursuant to that Act.

## **15. SURVIVAL**

This Deed of Guarantee shall survive termination or expiry of the Guaranteed Agreement.

## **16. GOVERNING LAW**

- 16.1 This Deed of Guarantee and any non-contractual obligations arising out of or in connection with it shall be governed by and construed in all respects in accordance with English law.
- 16.2 The Guarantor irrevocably agrees for the benefit of the Beneficiary that the courts of England shall have jurisdiction to hear and determine any suit, action or proceedings and to settle any dispute which may arise out of or in connection with this Deed of Guarantee and for such purposes hereby irrevocably submits to the jurisdiction of such courts.
- 16.3 Nothing contained in this Clause shall limit the rights of the Beneficiary to take proceedings against the Guarantor in any other court of competent jurisdiction, nor shall the taking of any such proceedings in one or more jurisdictions preclude the taking of proceedings in any other jurisdiction, whether concurrently or not (unless precluded by applicable law).
- 16.4 The Guarantor irrevocably waives any objection which it may have now or in the future to the courts of England being nominated for the purpose of this Clause on the ground of venue or otherwise and agrees not to claim that any such court is not a convenient or appropriate forum.

IN WITNESS whereof the Guarantor has caused this instrument to be executed and delivered as a Deed the day and year first before written.

EXECUTED as a DEED by

[Insert name of the Guarantor] acting by [Insert/print names]

Director

Director/Secretary

## Joint Schedule 10 (Rectification Plan)

Request for [Revised] Rectification Plan			
Details of the Default:	<b>[Guidance:</b> Explain the Default, with clear schedule and clause references as appropriate]		
Deadline for receiving the [Revised] Rectification Plan:	[add date (minimum 10 days from request)]		
Signed by [CCS/Buyer] :		Date:	
Supplier [Revised] Rectification Plan			
Cause of the Default	[add cause]		
Anticipated impact assessment:	[add impact]		
Actual effect of Default:	[add effect]		
Steps to be taken to rectification:	<b>Steps</b>	<b>Timescale</b>	
	1.	[date]	
	2.	[date]	
	3.	[date]	
	4.	[date]	
	[...]	[date]	
Timescale for complete Rectification of Default	[X] Working Days		
Steps taken to prevent recurrence of Default	<b>Steps</b>	<b>Timescale</b>	
	1.	[date]	
	2.	[date]	
	3.	[date]	
	4.	[date]	
	[...]	[date]	

Signed by the Supplier:		Date:	
<b>Review of Rectification Plan</b> [CCS/Buyer]			
Outcome of review	[Plan Accepted] [Plan Rejected] [Revised Plan Requested]		
Reasons for Rejection (if applicable)	<b>[add reasons]</b>		
Signed by <b>[CCS/Buyer]</b>		Date:	



# Joint Schedule 11 (Processing Data)

## Status of the Controller

1. The Parties acknowledge that for the purposes of the Data Protection Legislation, the nature of the activity carried out by each of them in relation to their respective obligations under a Contract dictates the status of each party under the DPA. A Party may act as:
  - (a) “Controller” in respect of the other Party who is “Processor”;
  - (b) “Processor” in respect of the other Party who is “Controller”;
  - (c) “Joint Controller” with the other Party;
  - (d) “Independent Controller” of the Personal Data where there other Party is also “Controller”,

in respect of certain Personal Data under a Contract and shall specify in Annex 1 (*Processing Personal Data*) which scenario they think shall apply in each situation.

## Where one Party is Controller and the other Party its Processor

2. Where a Party is a Processor, the only processing that it is authorised to do is listed in Annex 1 (*Processing Personal Data*) by the Controller.
3. The Processor shall notify the Controller immediately if it considers that any of the Controller’s instructions infringe the Data Protection Legislation.
4. The Processor shall provide all reasonable assistance to the Controller in the preparation of any Data Protection Impact Assessment prior to commencing any Processing. Such assistance may, at the discretion of the Controller, include:
  - (a) a systematic description of the envisaged Processing and the purpose of the Processing;
  - (b) an assessment of the necessity and proportionality of the Processing in relation to the Services;
  - (c) an assessment of the risks to the rights and freedoms of Data Subjects; and
  - (d) the measures envisaged to address the risks, including safeguards, security measures and mechanisms to ensure the protection of Personal Data.
5. The Processor shall, in relation to any Personal Data Processed in connection with its obligations under the Contract:
  - (a) Process that Personal Data only in accordance with Annex 1 (*Processing Personal Data*), unless the Processor is required to do otherwise by Law. If it

is so required the Processor shall promptly notify the Controller before Processing the Personal Data unless prohibited by Law;

- (b) ensure that it has in place Protective Measures, including in the case of the Supplier the measures set out in Clause 14.3 of the Core Terms, which the Controller may reasonably reject (but failure to reject shall not amount to approval by the Controller of the adequacy of the Protective Measures) having taken account of the:
  - (i) nature of the data to be protected;
  - (ii) harm that might result from a Data Loss Event;
  - (iii) state of technological development; and
  - (iv) cost of implementing any measures;
- (c) ensure that :
  - (i) the Processor Personnel do not Process Personal Data except in accordance with the Contract (and in particular Annex 1 (*Processing Personal Data*));
  - (ii) it takes all reasonable steps to ensure the reliability and integrity of any Processor Personnel who have access to the Personal Data and ensure that they:
    - (A) are aware of and comply with the Processor's duties under this Joint Schedule 11, Clauses 14 (*Data protection*), 15 (*What you must keep confidential*) and 16 (*When you can share information*);
    - (B) are subject to appropriate confidentiality undertakings with the Processor or any Sub-processor;
    - (C) are informed of the confidential nature of the Personal Data and do not publish, disclose or divulge any of the Personal Data to any third party unless directed in writing to do so by the Controller or as otherwise permitted by the Contract; and
    - (D) have undergone adequate training in the use, care, protection and handling of Personal Data;
- (d) not transfer Personal Data outside of the EU unless the prior written consent of the Controller has been obtained and the following conditions are fulfilled:
  - (i) the Controller or the Processor has provided appropriate safeguards in relation to the transfer (whether in accordance with GDPR Article 46 or LED Article 37) as determined by the Controller;
  - (ii) the Data Subject has enforceable rights and effective legal remedies;
  - (iii) the Processor complies with its obligations under the Data Protection Legislation by providing an adequate level of protection to any Personal Data that is transferred (or, if it is not so bound,

uses its best endeavours to assist the Controller in meeting its obligations); and

- (iv) the Processor complies with any reasonable instructions notified to it in advance by the Controller with respect to the Processing of the Personal Data; and
  - (e) at the written direction of the Controller, delete or return Personal Data (and any copies of it) to the Controller on termination of the Contract unless the Processor is required by Law to retain the Personal Data.
6. Subject to paragraph 7 of this Joint Schedule 11, the Processor shall notify the Controller immediately if in relation to it Processing Personal Data under or in connection with the Contract it:
- (a) receives a Data Subject Request (or purported Data Subject Request);
  - (b) receives a request to rectify, block or erase any Personal Data;
  - (c) receives any other request, complaint or communication relating to either Party's obligations under the Data Protection Legislation;
  - (d) receives any communication from the Information Commissioner or any other regulatory authority in connection with Personal Data Processed under the Contract;
  - (e) receives a request from any third Party for disclosure of Personal Data where compliance with such request is required or purported to be required by Law; or
  - (f) becomes aware of a Data Loss Event.
7. The Processor's obligation to notify under paragraph 6 of this Joint Schedule 11 shall include the provision of further information to the Controller in phases, as details become available.
8. Taking into account the nature of the Processing, the Processor shall provide the Controller with reasonable assistance in relation to either Party's obligations under Data Protection Legislation and any complaint, communication or request made under paragraph 6 of this Joint Schedule 11 (and insofar as possible within the timescales reasonably required by the Controller) including by promptly providing:
- (a) the Controller with full details and copies of the complaint, communication or request;
  - (b) such assistance as is reasonably requested by the Controller to enable it to comply with a Data Subject Request within the relevant timescales set out in the Data Protection Legislation;
  - (c) the Controller, at its request, with any Personal Data it holds in relation to a Data Subject;
  - (d) assistance as requested by the Controller following any Data Loss Event; and/or

- (e) assistance as requested by the Controller with respect to any request from the Information Commissioner's Office, or any consultation by the Controller with the Information Commissioner's Office.
9. The Processor shall maintain complete and accurate records and information to demonstrate its compliance with this Joint Schedule 11. This requirement does not apply where the Processor employs fewer than 250 staff, unless:
    - (a) the Controller determines that the Processing is not occasional;
    - (b) the Controller determines the Processing includes special categories of data as referred to in Article 9(1) of the GDPR or Personal Data relating to criminal convictions and offences referred to in Article 10 of the GDPR; or
    - (c) the Controller determines that the Processing is likely to result in a risk to the rights and freedoms of Data Subjects.
  10. The Processor shall allow for audits of its Data Processing activity by the Controller or the Controller's designated auditor.
  11. The Parties shall designate a Data Protection Officer if required by the Data Protection Legislation.
  12. Before allowing any Sub-processor to Process any Personal Data related to the Contract, the Processor must:
    - (a) notify the Controller in writing of the intended Subprocessor and Processing;
    - (b) obtain the written consent of the Controller;
    - (c) enter into a written agreement with the Subprocessor which give effect to the terms set out in this Joint Schedule 11 such that they apply to the Subprocessor; and
    - (d) provide the Controller with such information regarding the Subprocessor as the Controller may reasonably require.
  13. The Processor shall remain fully liable for all acts or omissions of any of its Subprocessors.
  14. The Relevant Authority may, at any time on not less than 30 Working Days' notice, revise this Joint Schedule 11 by replacing it with any applicable controller to processor standard clauses or similar terms forming part of an applicable certification scheme (which shall apply when incorporated by attachment to the Contract).
  15. The Parties agree to take account of any guidance issued by the Information Commissioner's Office. The Relevant Authority may on not less than 30 Working Days' notice to the Supplier amend the Contract to ensure that it complies with any guidance issued by the Information Commissioner's Office.

## **Where the Parties are Joint Controllers of Personal Data**

16. In the event that the Parties are Joint Controllers in respect of Personal Data under the Contract, the Parties shall implement paragraphs that are necessary to comply with GDPR Article 26 based on the terms set out in Annex 2 to this Joint Schedule 11 (*Processing Data*).

## **Independent Controllers of Personal Data**

17. With respect to Personal Data provided by one Party to another Party for which each Party acts as Controller but which is not under the Joint Control of the Parties, each Party undertakes to comply with the applicable Data Protection Legislation in respect of their Processing of such Personal Data as Controller.
18. Each Party shall Process the Personal Data in compliance with its obligations under the Data Protection Legislation and not do anything to cause the other Party to be in breach of it.
19. Where a Party has provided Personal Data to the other Party in accordance with paragraph 7 of this Joint Schedule 11 above, the recipient of the Personal Data will provide all such relevant documents and information relating to its data protection policies and procedures as the other Party may reasonably require.
20. The Parties shall be responsible for their own compliance with Articles 13 and 14 GDPR in respect of the Processing of Personal Data for the purposes of the Contract.
21. The Parties shall only provide Personal Data to each other:
  - (a) to the extent necessary to perform their respective obligations under the Contract;
  - (b) in compliance with the Data Protection Legislation (including by ensuring all required data privacy information has been given to affected Data Subjects to meet the requirements of Articles 13 and 14 of the GDPR); and
  - (c) where it has recorded it in Annex 1 (*Processing Personal Data*).
22. Taking into account the state of the art, the costs of implementation and the nature, scope, context and purposes of Processing as well as the risk of varying likelihood and severity for the rights and freedoms of natural persons, each Party shall, with respect to its Processing of Personal Data as Independent Controller, implement and maintain appropriate technical and organisational measures to ensure a level of security appropriate to that risk, including, as appropriate, the measures referred to in Article 32(1)(a), (b), (c) and (d) of the GDPR, and the measures shall, at a minimum, comply with the requirements of the Data Protection Legislation, including Article 32 of the GDPR.

23. A Party Processing Personal Data for the purposes of the Contract shall maintain a record of its Processing activities in accordance with Article 30 GDPR and shall make the record available to the other Party upon reasonable request.
24. Where a Party receives a request by any Data Subject to exercise any of their rights under the Data Protection Legislation in relation to the Personal Data provided to it by the other Party pursuant to the Contract (**“Request Recipient”**):
- (a) the other Party shall provide any information and/or assistance as reasonably requested by the Request Recipient to help it respond to the request or correspondence, at the cost of the Request Recipient; or
  - (b) where the request or correspondence is directed to the other Party and/or relates to that other Party's Processing of the Personal Data, the Request Recipient will:
    - (i) promptly, and in any event within five (5) Working Days of receipt of the request or correspondence, inform the other Party that it has received the same and shall forward such request or correspondence to the other Party; and
    - (ii) provide any information and/or assistance as reasonably requested by the other Party to help it respond to the request or correspondence in the timeframes specified by Data Protection Legislation.
25. Each Party shall promptly notify the other Party upon it becoming aware of any Personal Data Breach relating to Personal Data provided by the other Party pursuant to the Contract and shall:
- (a) do all such things as reasonably necessary to assist the other Party in mitigating the effects of the Personal Data Breach;
  - (b) implement any measures necessary to restore the security of any compromised Personal Data;
  - (c) work with the other Party to make any required notifications to the Information Commissioner's Office and affected Data Subjects in accordance with the Data Protection Legislation (including the timeframes set out therein); and
  - (d) not do anything which may damage the reputation of the other Party or that Party's relationship with the relevant Data Subjects, save as required by Law.
26. Personal Data provided by one Party to the other Party may be used exclusively to exercise rights and obligations under the Contract as specified in Annex 1 (*Processing Personal Data*).

27. Personal Data shall not be retained or processed for longer than is necessary to perform each Party's respective obligations under the Contract which is specified in Annex 1 (*Processing Personal Data*).
28. Notwithstanding the general application of paragraphs 2 to 15 of this Joint Schedule 11 to Personal Data, where the Supplier is required to exercise its regulatory and/or legal obligations in respect of Personal Data, it shall act as an Independent Controller of Personal Data in accordance with paragraphs 16 to 27 of this Joint Schedule 11.

## Annex 1 - Processing Personal Data A) Template

This Annex shall be completed by the Controller, who may take account of the view of the Processors, however the final decision as to the content of this Annex shall be with the Relevant Authority at its absolute discretion.

- 1.1 The contact details of the Relevant Authority's Data Protection Officer are: [REDACTED]
- 1.2 The contact details of the Supplier's Data Protection Officer are: [REDACTED]
- 1.3 The Processor shall comply with any further written instructions with respect to Processing by the Controller.
- 1.4 Any such further instructions shall be incorporated into this Annex.

Description	Details
Identity of Controller for each Category of Personal Data	<p><b>The Relevant Authority is Controller and the Supplier is Processor</b></p> <p>The Parties acknowledge that in accordance with paragraph 2 to paragraph 15 and for the purposes of the Data Protection Legislation, the Relevant Authority is the Controller and the Supplier is the Processor of the following Personal Data:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• All personal data within DfE programmes platforms and systems</li><li>• All personal data and business contact details relating to members of the wider community engaged in the course of the contract.</li></ul>



Duration of the Processing	<i>From the contract start date, and up to 7 years after the contract terminates in order to meet legal obligations.</i>
Nature and purposes of the Processing	<p>Continuous collection and analysis of network traffic, system logs, and security alerts, to identify and respond to potential security threats and incidents in real-time.</p> <p>Gathering and analysing data related to security incidents, including affected systems, user activities, and threat vectors. To investigate, contain, and remediate security incidents, minimising damage and preventing recurrence.</p> <p>Collecting and processing data from various sources, including threat feeds, security advisories, and vulnerability databases. To stay informed about emerging threats and vulnerabilities, enabling proactive defence measures.</p> <p>Collecting and storing data related to security controls, incident logs, and audit trails. To ensure compliance with regulatory requirements and internal policies, and to provide evidence during audits.</p> <p>Storing and analysing historical security data. To identify trends, improve security posture, and support forensic investigations.</p>
Type of Personal Data	<p>Whilst the Supplier may not end up processing all of these data types, platforms and services contain:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Name</li> <li>• Email address</li> <li>• Address, including town and county</li> <li>• Postcode</li> <li>• Date of birth</li> <li>• Telephone number</li> <li>• Request location/Where requests come from</li> <li>• <b>User accounts, Supplier personnel, Buyer personnel:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Full name</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Workplace address</li> <li>○ Workplace Phone Number</li> <li>○ Workplace email address</li> <li>● <b>Candidates:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Date of birth</li> <li>○ Gender</li> <li>○ Physical Address</li> <li>○ Phone number</li> <li>○ Email address</li> <li>○ Nationality</li> <li>○ Previous work history</li> <li>○ Personal Interests</li> <li>○ National insurance number</li> <li>○ Job title or role</li> <li>○ Start date</li> <li>○ End date &amp; reason for termination</li> <li>○ Contract type</li> <li>○ IP Address</li> <li>○ Next of kin &amp; emergency contact details</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
Categories of Data Subject	<p>This may include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● <b>User accounts:</b> User accounts</li> <li>● <b>Candidates</b></li> <li>● <b>Supplier personnel:</b> any supplier staff engaged in the contract</li> <li>● <b>Buyer personnel:</b> any buyer staff engaged the contact</li> </ul>

<p>Plan for return and destruction of the data once the Processing is complete</p> <p>UNLESS requirement under Union or Member State law to preserve that type of data</p>	<p>Data generated by the supplier will be stored securely in line with the above terms. It will be securely destroyed from any kit that is used by the supplier during their contract.</p> <p>Where the Buyer is Controller and the Supplier is Processor: After the termination of the contract, the Processor will no longer access, process or retain any Controller data in any format. Any Controller data or copies of Controller data will be returned to the Controller prior to the termination of the contract.</p>
--	---

**B) DPS Contract Personal Data Processing**

Description	Details
Identity of Controller for each Category of Personal Data	<p><b>CCS is Controller and the Supplier is Processor</b></p> <p>The Parties acknowledge that in accordance with paragraphs 2 to paragraph 15 and for the purposes of the Data Protection Legislation, CCS is the Controller and the Supplier is the Processor of the Personal Data recorded below</p>
Duration of the Processing	Up to 7 years after the expiry or termination of the DPS Contract
Nature and purposes of the Processing	<p>To facilitate the fulfilment of the Supplier's obligations arising under this DPS Contract including</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>i. Ensuring effective communication between the Supplier and CCS</li> <li>ii. Maintaining full and accurate records of every Order Contract arising under the Framework Agreement in accordance with Core Terms Clause 15 ( Record Keeping and Reporting)</li> </ul>
Type of Personal Data	<p>Includes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>i. Contact details of, and communications with, CCS staff concerned with management of the DPS Contract</li> <li>ii. Contact details of, and communications with, Buyer staff concerned with award and management of Order Contracts awarded under the DPS Contract,</li> <li>iii. Contact details, and communications with, Sub-contractor staff concerned with fulfilment of the Supplier's obligations arising from this DPS Contract</li> </ul> <p>Contact details, and communications with Supplier staff concerned with management of the DPS Contract</p>

Categories of Data Subject	<p>Includes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>i. CCS staff concerned with management of the DPS Contract</li> <li>ii. Buyer staff concerned with award and management of Call-Off Contracts awarded under the DPS Contract</li> <li>iii. Sub-contractor staff concerned with fulfilment of the Supplier's obligations arising from this DPS Contract</li> </ul> <p>Supplier staff concerned with fulfilment of the Supplier's obligations arising under this DPS Contract</p>
<p>Plan for return and destruction of the data once the Processing is complete</p> <p>UNLESS requirement under Union or Member State law to preserve that type of data</p>	<p>All relevant data to be deleted 7 years after the expiry or termination of this DPS Contract unless longer retention is required by Law or the terms of any Order Contract arising hereunder</p>

## Order Schedule 1 (Transparency Reports)

1. The Supplier recognises that the Buyer is subject to PPN 01/17 (Updates to transparency principles v1.1 (<https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/procurement-policy-note-0117-update-to-transparency-principles>)). The Supplier shall comply with the provisions of this Schedule in order to assist the Buyer with its compliance with its obligations under that PPN.
2. Without prejudice to the Supplier's reporting requirements set out in the DPS Contract, within three (3) Months of the Start Date the Supplier shall submit to the Buyer for Approval (such Approval not to be unreasonably withheld or delayed) draft Transparency Reports consistent with the content requirements and format set out in the Annex of this Schedule.
3. If the Buyer rejects any proposed Transparency Report submitted by the Supplier, the Supplier shall submit a revised version of the relevant report for further Approval within five (5) days of receipt of any notice of rejection, taking account of any recommendations for revision and improvement to the report provided by the Buyer. If the Parties fail to agree on a draft Transparency Report the Buyer shall determine what should be included. Any other disagreement in connection with Transparency Reports shall be treated as a Dispute.
4. The Supplier shall provide accurate and up-to-date versions of each Transparency Report to the Buyer at the frequency referred to in the Annex of this Schedule.

## Annex A: List of Transparency Reports

<b>Title</b>	<b>Content</b>	<b>Format</b>	<b>Frequency</b>
Performance Management	KPIs e.g. targets achieved	Microsoft Word or Excel	Monthly
Technical	Information relating to Services provided.	Microsoft Word or Excel	Monthly
Contract Charges	Contract value e.g. charges invoices and spend	Microsoft Word or Excel	Monthly

## Call-Off Schedule 2 (Staff Transfer)

### 1. Definitions

- 1.1 In this Schedule, the following words have the following meanings and they shall supplement Joint Schedule 1 (Definitions):

<p><b>"Employee Liability"</b></p>	<p><b>1</b> all claims, actions, proceedings, orders, demands, complaints, investigations (save for any claims for personal injury which are covered by insurance) and any award, compensation, damages, tribunal awards, fine, loss, order, penalty, disbursement, payment made by way of settlement and costs, expenses and legal costs reasonably incurred in connection with a claim or investigation including in relation to the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>a)</b> redundancy payments including contractual or enhanced redundancy costs, termination costs and notice payments;</li> <li><b>b)</b> unfair, wrongful or constructive dismissal compensation;</li> <li><b>c)</b> compensation for discrimination on grounds of sex, race, disability, age, religion or belief, gender reassignment, marriage or civil partnership, pregnancy and maternity or sexual orientation or claims for equal pay;</li> <li><b>d)</b> compensation for less favorable treatment of part-time workers or fixed term employees;</li> <li><b>e)</b> outstanding debts and unlawful deduction of wages including any PAYE and National Insurance Contributions in relation to payments made by the Buyer or the Replacement Supplier to a Transferring Supplier Employee which would have been payable by the Supplier or the Subcontractor if such payment should have been made prior to the Service Transfer Date and also including any payments arising in respect of pensions;</li> <li><b>f)</b> claims whether in tort, contract or statute or otherwise;</li> </ul> <p>any investigation by the Equality and Human Rights Commission or other enforcement, regulatory or supervisory body and of implementing any requirements which may arise from such investigation;</p>
------------------------------------	---



<b>"Former Supplier"</b>	a supplier supplying the Deliverables to the Buyer before the Relevant Transfer Date that are the same as or substantially similar to the Deliverables (or any part of the Deliverables) and shall include any Subcontractor of such supplier (or any Subcontractor of any such Subcontractor);
<b>"Partial Termination"</b>	the partial termination of the relevant Contract to the extent that it relates to the provision of any part of the Services as further provided for in Clause 10.4 (When CCS or the Buyer can end this contract ) or 10.6 (When the Supplier can end the contract);
<b>"Relevant Transfer"</b>	a transfer of employment to which the Employment Regulations applies;
<b>"Relevant Transfer Date"</b>	in relation to a Relevant Transfer, the date upon which the Relevant Transfer takes place, and for the purposes of Part D: Pensions, shall include the Commencement Date, where appropriate;
<b>"Supplier's Final Supplier Personnel List"</b>	a list provided by the Supplier of all Supplier Personnel whose will transfer under the Employment Regulations on the Service Transfer Date;
<b>"Supplier's Provisional Supplier Personnel List"</b>	a list prepared and updated by the Supplier of all Supplier Personnel who are at the date of the list wholly or mainly engaged in or assigned to the provision of the Services or any relevant part of the Services which it is envisaged as at the date of such list will no longer be provided by the Supplier;

<b>"Staffing Information"</b>	<p>in relation to all persons identified on the Supplier's Provisional Supplier Personnel List or Supplier's Final Supplier Personnel List, as the case may be, such information as the Buyer may reasonably request (subject to all applicable provisions of the Data Protection Laws), but including in an anonymised format:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) their ages, dates of commencement of employment or engagement, gender and place of work;</li> <li>(b) details of whether they are employed, self-employed contractors or consultants, agency workers or otherwise;</li> <li>(c) the identity of the employer or relevant contracting Party;</li> <li>(d) their relevant contractual notice periods and any other terms relating to termination of employment, including redundancy procedures, and redundancy payments;</li> <li>(e) their wages, salaries, bonuses and profit sharing arrangements as applicable;</li> <li>(f) details of other employment-related benefits, including (without limitation) medical insurance, life assurance, pension or other retirement benefit schemes, share option schemes and company car schedules applicable to them;</li> <li>(g) any outstanding or potential contractual, statutory or other liabilities in respect of such individuals (including in respect of personal injury claims);</li> <li>(h) details of any such individuals on long term sickness absence, parental leave, maternity leave or other authorised long term absence;</li> <li>(i) copies of all relevant documents and materials relating to such information, including copies of relevant contracts of employment (or relevant standard contracts if applied generally in respect of such employees); and</li> <li>(j) any other "employee liability information" as such term is defined in regulation 11 of the Employment Regulations;</li> </ul>
-------------------------------	--

<b>"Term"</b>	the period commencing on the Start Date and ending on the expiry of the Initial Period or any Extension Period or on earlier termination of the relevant Contract;
<b>"Transferring Buyer Employees"</b>	those employees of the Buyer to whom the Employment Regulations will apply on the Relevant Transfer Date and whose names are provided to the Supplier on or prior to the Relevant Transfer Date;
<b>"Transferring Former Supplier Employees"</b>	in relation to a Former Supplier, those employees of the Former Supplier to whom the Employment Regulations will apply on the Relevant Transfer Date and whose names are provided to the Supplier on or prior to the Relevant Transfer Date.

## **2. INTERPRETATION**

Where a provision in this Schedule imposes any obligation on the Supplier including (without limit) to comply with a requirement or provide an indemnity, undertaking or warranty, the Supplier shall procure that each of its Subcontractors shall comply with such obligation and provide such indemnity, undertaking or warranty to CCS, the Buyer, Former Supplier, Replacement Supplier or Replacement Subcontractor, as the case maybe and where the Subcontractor fails to satisfy any claims under such indemnities the Supplier will be liable for satisfying any such claim as if it had provided the indemnity itself.

## **3. Which parts of this Schedule apply**

Only the:

3.1 following parts of this Schedule shall apply to this Call-Off Contract:

- Part C (No Staff Transfer On Start Date)
- Part D (Pensions)
- Part E (Staff Transfer on Exit)

**1. PART A: STAFF TRANSFER AT THE START DATE – NOT APPLICABLE**

**2. OUTSOURCING FROM THE BUYER**

**1. What is a relevant transfer**

**1.1 The Buyer and the Supplier agree that:**

1.1.1 the commencement of the provision of the Services or of each relevant part of the Services will be a Relevant Transfer in relation to the Transferring Buyer Employees; and

1.1.2 as a result of the operation of the Employment Regulations, the contracts of employment between the Buyer and the Transferring Buyer Employees (except in relation to any terms disapplied through operation of regulation 10(2) of the Employment Regulations) will have effect on and from the Relevant Transfer Date as if originally made between the Supplier and/or any Subcontractor and each such Transferring Buyer Employee.

1.1.3 The Buyer shall comply with all its obligations under the Employment Regulations and shall perform and discharge all its obligations in respect of the Transferring Buyer Employees in respect of the period arising up to (but not including) the Relevant Transfer Date including (without limit) the payment of all remuneration, benefits, entitlements, PAYE, national insurance contributions and pension contributions.

**2. Indemnities the Buyer must give**

2.1 Subject to Paragraph 2.2, the Buyer shall indemnify the Supplier and any Sub-Contractor against any Employee Liabilities arising from or as a result of any act or omission by the indemnifying party in respect of any Transferring Buyer Employee or any appropriate employee representative (as defined in the Employment Regulations) of any Transferring Buyer Employee occurring before the Relevant Transfer Date.

2.2 The indemnities in Paragraph 2.1 shall not apply to the extent that the Employee Liabilities arise or are attributable to an act or omission of the Supplier or any Subcontractor whether occurring or having its origin before, on or after the Relevant Transfer Date.

2.3 Subject to Paragraphs 2.4 and 2.5, if any employee of the Buyer who is not identified as a Transferring Buyer Employee claims, or it is determined in relation to any employees of the Buyer, that his/her contract of employment has been transferred from the Buyer to the Supplier and/or any Subcontractor pursuant to the Employment Regulations then -

2.3.1 the Supplier will, within 5 Working Days of becoming aware of that fact, notify the Buyer in writing;

- 2.3.2 the Buyer may offer employment to such person, or take such other steps as it considers appropriate to resolve the matter, within 10 Working Days of receipt of notice from the Supplier; if such offer of employment is accepted, the Supplier shall immediately release the person from its employment;
- 2.3.3 if after the period referred to in Paragraph 2.3.2 no such offer has been made, or such offer has been made but not accepted, the Supplier may within 5 Working Days give notice to terminate the employment of such person;

and subject to the Supplier's compliance with Paragraphs 2.3.1 to 2.3.4 the Buyer will indemnify the Supplier and/or the relevant Subcontractor against all Employee Liabilities arising out of the termination of the employment of any of the Buyer's employees referred to in this Paragraph 2.3.

2.4 The indemnity in Paragraph 2.3 shall not apply to any claim:

- 2.4.1 for discrimination, including on the grounds of sex, race, disability, age, gender reassignment, marriage or civil partnership, pregnancy and maternity or sexual orientation, religion or belief or equal pay or compensation for less favourable treatment of part-time workers or fixed-term employees in relation to any alleged act or omission of the Supplier and/or any Subcontractor; or
- 2.4.2 any claim that the termination of employment was unfair because the Supplier and/or any Subcontractor neglected to follow a fair dismissal procedure.

2.5 The indemnity in Paragraph 2.3 shall not apply to any termination of employment occurring later than 3 Months from the Relevant Transfer Date.

2.6 If the Supplier and/or any Subcontractor at any point accept the employment of any person as is described in Paragraph 2.3, such person shall be treated as having transferred to the Supplier and/or any Subcontractor and the Supplier shall comply with such obligations as may be imposed upon it under applicable Law.

### **3. Indemnities the Supplier must give and its obligations**

- 3.1 Subject to Paragraph 3.2, the Supplier shall indemnify the Buyer against any Employee Liabilities arising from or as a result of any act or omission by the Supplier or any Subcontractor in respect of any Transferring Buyer Employee or any appropriate employee representative (as defined in the Employment Regulations) of any Transferring Buyer Employee whether occurring before, on or after the Relevant Transfer Date.
- 3.2 The indemnities in Paragraph 3.1 shall not apply to the extent that the Employee Liabilities arise or are attributable to an act or omission of the

Buyer whether occurring or having its origin before, on or after the Relevant Transfer Date including, without limitation, any Employee Liabilities arising from the Buyer's failure to comply with its obligations under the Employment Regulations.

- 3.3 The Supplier shall comply with all its obligations under the Employment Regulations and shall perform and discharge all its obligations in respect of the Transferring Buyer Employees, from (and including) the Relevant Transfer Date including (without limit) the payment of all remuneration, benefits, entitlements, PAYE, national insurance contributions and pension contributions and any other sums due under Part D: Pensions.

#### **4. Information the Supplier must provide**

The Supplier shall promptly provide to the Buyer in writing such information as is necessary to enable the Buyer to carry out its duties under regulation 13 of the Employment Regulations. The Buyer shall promptly provide to the Supplier in writing such information as is necessary to enable the Supplier and any Subcontractor to carry out their respective duties under regulation 13 of the Employment Regulations.

#### **5. Cabinet Office requirements**

- 5.1 The Parties agree that the Principles of Good Employment Practice issued by the Cabinet Office in December 2010 apply to the treatment by the Supplier of employees whose employment begins after the Relevant Transfer Date, and the Supplier undertakes to treat such employees in accordance with the provisions of the Principles of Good Employment Practice.
- 5.2 The Supplier shall comply with any requirement notified to it by the Buyer relating to pensions in respect of any Transferring Buyer Employee as set down in (i) the Cabinet Office Statement of Practice on Staff Transfers in the Public Sector of January 2000, revised 2007; (ii) HM Treasury's guidance "Staff Transfers from Central Government: A Fair Deal for Staff Pensions of 1999; (iii) HM Treasury's guidance "Fair deal for staff pensions: procurement of Bulk Transfer Agreements and Related Issues" of June 2004; and/or (iv) the New Fair Deal.
- 5.3 Any changes embodied in any statement of practice, paper or other guidance that replaces any of the documentation referred to in Paragraphs 5.1 or 5.2 shall be agreed in accordance with the Variation Procedure.

#### **6. Pensions**

- 6.1 The Supplier shall comply with:
- 6.1.1 all statutory pension obligations in respect of all Transferring Buyer Employees; and
  - 6.1.2 the provisions in Part D: Pensions.

**3. PART B: STAFF TRANSFER AT THE START DATE – NOT APPLICABLE**

**4. TRANSFER FROM A FORMER SUPPLIER ON RE-PROCUREMENT**

**1. What is a relevant transfer**

**1.1 The Buyer and the Supplier agree that:**

- 1.1.1 the commencement of the provision of the Services or of any relevant part of the Services will be a Relevant Transfer in relation to the Transferring Former Supplier Employees; and
- 1.1.2 as a result of the operation of the Employment Regulations, the contracts of employment between each Former Supplier and the Transferring Former Supplier Employees (except in relation to any terms disapplied through the operation of regulation 10(2) of the Employment Regulations) shall have effect on and from the Relevant Transfer Date as if originally made between the Supplier and/or any Subcontractor and each such Transferring Former Supplier Employee.

**1.2 The Buyer shall procure that each Former Supplier shall comply with all its obligations under the Employment Regulations and shall perform and discharge all its obligations in respect of all the Transferring Former Supplier Employees in respect of the period up to (but not including) the Relevant Transfer Date including (without limit) the payment of all remuneration, benefits, entitlements, PAYE, national insurance contributions and pension contributions.**

**2. Indemnities given by the Former Supplier**

- 2.1 Subject to Paragraph 2.2, the Buyer shall procure that each Former Supplier shall indemnify the Supplier and any Subcontractor against any Employee Liabilities arising from or as a result of any act or omission by the Former Supplier in respect of any Transferring Former Supplier Employee or any appropriate employee representative (as defined in the Employment Regulations) of any Transferring Former Supplier Employee arising before the Relevant Transfer Date;
- 2.2 The indemnities in Paragraph 2.1 shall not apply to the extent that the Employee Liabilities arise or are attributable to an act or omission of the Supplier or any Subcontractor whether occurring or having its origin before, on or after the Relevant Transfer Date.
- 2.3 Subject to Paragraphs 2.4 and 2.5, if any employee of a Former Supplier who is not identified as a Transferring Former Supplier Employee and claims, and/or it is determined, in relation to such person that his/her contract of employment has been transferred from a Former Supplier to the Supplier and/or any Notified Subcontractor pursuant to the Employment Regulations then:

- 2.3.1 the Supplier will within 5 Working Days of becoming aware of that fact notify the Buyer and the relevant Former Supplier in writing;
  - 2.3.2 the Former Supplier may offer employment to such person, or take such other steps as it considers appropriate to resolve the matter, within 10 Working Days of receipt of notice from the Supplier;
  - 2.3.3 if such offer of employment is accepted, the Supplier shall immediately release the person from its employment;
  - 2.3.4 if after the period referred to in Paragraph 2.3.2 no such offer has been made, or such offer has been made but not accepted, the Supplier may within 5 Working Days give notice to terminate the employment of such person;
1. and subject to the Supplier's compliance with Paragraphs 2.3.1 to 2.3.4 the Buyer shall procure that the Former Supplier will indemnify the Supplier and/or the relevant Subcontractor against all Employee Liabilities arising out of the termination of the employment of any of the Former Supplier's employees referred to in paragraph 2.3.
- 2.4 The indemnity in Paragraph 2.3 shall not apply to any claim:
- 2.4.1 for discrimination, including on the grounds of sex, race, disability, age, gender reassignment, marriage or civil partnership, pregnancy and maternity or sexual orientation, religion or belief or equal pay or compensation for less favourable treatment of part-time workers or fixed-term employees, arising as a result of any alleged act or omission of the Supplier and/or any Subcontractor; or
  - 2.4.2 that the termination of employment was unfair because the Supplier and/or Subcontractor neglected to follow a fair dismissal procedure.
- 2.5 The indemnity in Paragraph 2.3 shall not apply to any termination of employment occurring later than 3 Months from the Relevant Transfer Date.
- 2.6 If the Supplier and/or any Subcontractor at any point accept the employment of any person as is described in Paragraph 2.3, such person shall be treated as having transferred to the Supplier and/or any Subcontractor and the Supplier shall comply with such obligations as may be imposed upon it under applicable Law.
- 3. Indemnities the Supplier must give and its obligations**
- 3.1 Subject to Paragraph 3.1, the Supplier shall indemnify the Buyer, and the Former Supplier against any Employee Liabilities arising from or as a result



of any act or omission by the Supplier or any Subcontractor in respect of any Transferring Former Supplier Employee or any appropriate employee representative (as defined in the Employment Regulations) of any Transferring Former Supplier Employee whether occurring before, on or after the Relevant Transfer Date.

- 3.2 The indemnities in Paragraph 3.1 shall not apply to the extent that the Employee Liabilities arise or are attributable to an act or omission of the Former Supplier whether occurring or having its origin before, on or after the Relevant Transfer Date including, without limitation, any Employee Liabilities arising from the Former Supplier's failure to comply with its obligations under the Employment Regulations.
- 3.3 The Supplier shall comply with all its obligations under the Employment Regulations and shall perform and discharge all its obligations in respect of all the Transferring Former Supplier Employees, on and from the Relevant Transfer Date including (without limit) the payment of all remuneration, benefits, entitlements, PAYE, national insurance contributions and pension contributions and all such sums due under Part D: Pensions.

#### **4. Information the Supplier must give**

The Supplier shall promptly provide to the Buyer and/or at the Buyer's direction, the Former Supplier, in writing such information as is necessary to enable the Buyer and/or the Former Supplier to carry out their respective duties under regulation 13 of the Employment Regulations. The Buyer shall procure that the Former Supplier shall promptly provide to the Supplier in writing such information as is necessary to enable the Supplier and any Subcontractor to carry out their respective duties under regulation 13 of the Employment Regulations.

#### **5. Cabinet Office requirements**

- 5.1 The Supplier shall comply with any requirement notified to it by the Buyer relating to pensions in respect of any Transferring Former Supplier Employee as set down in
  - (i) the Cabinet Office Statement of Practice on Staff Transfers in the Public Sector of January 2000, revised 2007; (ii) HM Treasury's guidance "Staff Transfers from Central Government: A Fair Deal for Staff Pensions of 1999; (iii) HM Treasury's guidance: "Fair deal for staff pensions: procurement of Bulk Transfer Agreements and Related Issues" of June 2004; and/or (iv) the New Fair Deal.
- 5.2 Any changes embodied in any statement of practice, paper or other guidance that replaces any of the documentation referred to in Paragraph 5.1 shall be agreed in accordance with the Change Control Procedure.

#### **6. Limits on the Former Supplier's obligations**

Notwithstanding any other provisions of this Part B, where in this Part B the Buyer accepts an obligation to procure that a Former Supplier does or does not

do something, such obligation shall be limited so that it extends only to the extent that the Buyer's contract with the Former Supplier contains a contractual right in that regard which the Buyer may enforce, or otherwise so that it requires only that the Buyer's must use reasonable endeavours to procure that the Former Supplier does or does not act accordingly.

## **7. Pensions**

7.1 The Supplier shall comply with:

- 7.1.1 all statutory pension obligations in respect of all Transferring FormerSupplier Employees; and
- 7.1.2 the provisions in Part D: Pensions.

## **PART C: NO STAFF TRANSFER ON THE START DATE**

### **1. What happens if there is a staff transfer**

1.1 The Buyer and the Supplier agree that the commencement of the provision of the Services or of any part of the Services will not be a Relevant Transfer in relation to any employees of the Buyer and/or any Former Supplier.

1.2 Subject to Paragraphs 1.3, 1.4 and 1.5, if any employee of the Buyer and/or a Former Supplier claims, or it is determined in relation to any employee of the Buyer and/or a Former Supplier, that his/her contract of employment has been transferred from the Buyer and/or the Former Supplier to the Supplier and/or any Subcontractor pursuant to the Employment Regulations then:

- 1.2.1 the Supplier will, within 5 Working Days of becoming aware of that fact, notify the Buyer in writing;
- 1.2.2 the Buyer may offer employment to such person, or take such other steps as it considered appropriate to resolve the matter, within 10 Working Days of receipt of notice from the Supplier;
- 1.2.3 if such offer of employment is accepted, the Supplier shall immediately release the person from its employment;
- 1.2.4 if after the period referred to in paragraph 1.2.2 no such offer has been made, or such offer has been made but not accepted, the Supplier may within 5 Working Days give notice to terminate the employment of such person;

and subject to the Supplier's compliance with Paragraphs 1.2.1 to 1.2.4:

- (a) the Buyer will indemnify the Supplier and/or the relevant Subcontractor against all Employee Liabilities arising out of the termination of the employment of any of the Buyer's employees referred to in Paragraph 1.2; and
- (b) the Buyer will procure that the Former Supplier indemnifies the Supplier and/or any Subcontractor against all Employee Liabilities arising out of termination of the employment of the employees of the Former Supplier referred to in Paragraph 1.2.

1.3 The indemnities in Paragraph 1.2 shall not apply to any claim:

- 1.3.1 for discrimination, including on the grounds of sex, race, disability, age, gender reassignment, marriage or civil partnership, pregnancy and maternity or sexual orientation, religion or belief or equal pay or compensation for less

favourable treatment of part-time workers or fixed-term employees in relation to any alleged act or omission of the Supplier and/or Subcontractor; or

1.3.2 any claim that the termination of employment was unfair because the Supplier and/or any Subcontractor neglected to follow a fair dismissal procedure

1.4 The indemnities in Paragraph 1.2 shall not apply to any termination of employment occurring later than 3 Months from the Commencement Date.

1.5 If the Supplier and/or the Subcontractor does not comply with Paragraph 1.2, all Employee Liabilities in relation to such employees shall remain with the Supplier and/or the Subcontractor and the Supplier shall (i) comply with the provisions of Part D: Pensions of this Schedule, and (ii) indemnify the Buyer and any Former Supplier against any Employee Liabilities that either of them may incur in respect of any such employees of the Supplier and/or employees of the Subcontractor.

## **2. Limits on the Former Supplier's obligations**

Where in this Part C the Buyer accepts an obligation to procure that a Former Supplier does or does not do something, such obligation shall be limited so that it extends only to the extent that the Buyer's contract with the Former Supplier contains a contractual right in that regard which the Buyer may enforce, or otherwise so that it requires only that the Buyer must use reasonable endeavours to procure that the Former Supplier does or does not act accordingly.

## 5. PART D: PENSIONS

### 1. Definitions

In this Part D, the following words have the following meanings and they shall supplement Joint Schedule 1 (Definitions), and shall be deemed to include the definitions set out in the Annexes:

<b>"Actuary"</b>	a Fellow of the Institute and Faculty of Actuaries;
<b>"Admission Agreement"</b>	means either or both of the CSPA Admission Agreement(as defined in Annex D1: CSPA) or the LGPS Admission Agreement) as defined in Annex D3: LGPS), as the context requires;
<b>"Broadly Comparable"</b>	<p>(a) in respect of a pension scheme, a status satisfying the condition that there are no identifiable employees who will suffer material detriment overall in terms of future accrual of pension benefits as assessed in accordance with Annex A of New Fair Deal and demonstrated by the issue by the Government Actuary's Department of a broad comparability certificate; and</p> <p>(b) in respect of benefits provided for or in respect of a member under a pension scheme, benefits that are consistent with that pension scheme's certificate of broad comparability issued by the Government Actuary's Department,</p> <p>and <b>"Broad Comparability"</b> shall be construed accordingly;</p>
<b>"CSPA"</b>	the schemes as defined in Annex D1 to this Part D;

<b>"Fair Deal Employees"</b>	<p>those:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) Transferring Buyer Employees; and/or</li> <li>(b) Transferring Former Supplier Employees; and/or</li> <li>(c) employees who are not Transferring Buyer Employees or Transferring Former Supplier Employees but to whom the Employment Regulations apply on the Relevant Transfer Date to transfer their employment to the Supplier or a Subcontractor, and whose employment is not terminated in accordance with the provisions of Paragraphs 2.3.4 of Parts A or B or Paragraph 1.2.4 of Part C;</li> <li>(d) where the Former Supplier becomes the Supplier those employees;</li> </ul> <p>who at the Commencement Date or Relevant Transfer Date (as appropriate) are or become entitled to New Fair Deal protection in respect of any of the Statutory Schemes as notified by the Buyer;</p>
<b>"Fair Deal Schemes"</b>	means the relevant Statutory Scheme or a Broadly Comparable pension scheme;
<b>"Fund Actuary"</b>	means Fund Actuary as defined in Annex D3 to this Part D;
<b>"LGPS"</b>	the schemes as defined in Annex D3 to this Part D;
<b>"NHSPS"</b>	the schemes as defined in Annex D2 to this Part D;
<b>"New Fair Deal"</b>	<p>the revised Fair Deal position set out in the HM Treasury guidance: <i>"Fair Deal for Staff Pensions: Staff Transfer from Central Government"</i> issued in October 2013 including:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) any amendments to that document immediately prior to the Relevant Transfer Date; and</li> <li>(b) any similar pension protection in accordance with the subsequent Annex D1-D3 inclusive as notified to the Supplier by the CCS or Buyer; and</li> </ul>
<b>"Statutory Schemes"</b>	means the CSPA, NHSPS or LGPS.

## 2. Supplier obligations to participate in the pension schemes

- 2.1 In respect of all or any Fair Deal Employees each of Annex D1: CSPA, Annex D2: NHSPS and/or Annex D3: LGPS shall apply, as appropriate.

- 2.2 The Supplier undertakes to do all such things and execute any documents (including any relevant Admission Agreement and/or Direction Letter, if necessary) as may be required to enable the Supplier to participate in the appropriate Statutory Scheme in respect of the Fair Deal Employees and shall bear its own costs in such regard.
- 2.3 The Supplier undertakes:
- 2.3.1 to pay to the Statutory Schemes all such amounts as are due under the relevant Admission Agreement and/or Direction Letter or otherwise and shall deduct and pay to the Statutory Schemes such employee contributions as are required; and
  - 2.3.2 to be fully responsible for all other costs, contributions, payments and other amounts relating to its participation in the Statutory Schemes, including for the avoidance of doubt any exit payments and the costs of providing any bond, indemnity or guarantee required in relation to such participation.

### **3. Supplier obligation to provide information**

- 3.1 The Supplier undertakes to the Buyer:
- 3.1.1 to provide all information which the Buyer may reasonably request concerning matters referred to in this Part D as expeditiously as possible; and
  - 3.1.2 not to issue any announcements to any Fair Deal Employee prior to the Relevant Transfer Date concerning the matters stated in this Part D without the consent in writing of the Buyer (such consent not to be unreasonably withheld or delayed).

### **4. Indemnities the Supplier must give**

- 4.1 The Supplier undertakes to the Buyer to indemnify and keep indemnified CCS, NHS Pensions the Buyer and/or any Replacement Supplier and/or any Replacement Subcontractor on demand from and against all and any Losses whatsoever arising out of or in connection with any liability towards all and any Fair Deal Employees arising in respect of service on or after the Relevant Transfer Date which arise from any breach by the Supplier of this Part D, and/or the CSPA Admission Agreement and/or the Direction Letter and/or the LGPS Admission Agreement or relates to the payment of benefits under and/or participation in an occupational pension scheme (within the meaning provided for in section 1 of the Pension Schemes Act 1993) or the Fair Deal Schemes.
- 4.2 The Supplier hereby indemnifies the CCS, NHS Pensions, the Buyer and/or any Replacement Supplier and/or Replacement Subcontractor from and against all Losses suffered or incurred by it or them which arise from claims by Fair Deal Employees of the Supplier and/or of any Subcontractor or by



any trade unions, elected employee representatives or staff associations in respect of all or any such Fair Deal Employees which Losses:

- 4.2.1 relate to pension rights in respect of periods of employment on and after the Relevant Transfer Date until the date of termination or expiry of this Contract; or arise out of the failure of the Supplier and/or any relevant Subcontractor to comply with the provisions of this Part D before the date of termination or expiry of this Contract.

4.3 The indemnities in this Part D and its Annexes:

- 4.3.1 shall survive termination of this Contract; and
- 4.3.2 shall not be affected by the caps on liability contained in Clause 11 (How much you can be held responsible for).

**5. What happens if there is a dispute**

5.1 The Dispute Resolution Procedure will not apply to this Part D and any dispute between the CCS and/or the Buyer and/or the Supplier or between their respective actuaries or the Fund Actuary about any of the actuarial matters referred to in this Part D and its Annexes shall in the absence of agreement between the CCS and/or the Buyer and/or the Supplier be referred to an independent Actuary:

- 5.1.1 who will act as an expert and not as an arbitrator;
- 5.1.2 whose decision will be final and binding on the CCS and/or the Buyer and/or the Supplier; and
- 5.1.3 whose expenses shall be borne equally by the CCS and/or the Buyer and/or the Supplier unless the independent Actuary shall otherwise direct.

**6. Other people's rights**

6.1 The Parties agree Clause 19 (Other people's rights in this contract) does not apply and that the CRTPA applies to this Part D to the extent necessary to ensure that any Fair Deal Employee will have the right to enforce any obligation owed to him or her or it by the Supplier under this Part D, in his or her or its own right under section 1(1) of the CRTPA.

6.2 Further, the Supplier must ensure that the CRTPA will apply to any Sub-Contract to the extent necessary to ensure that any Fair Deal Employee will have the right to enforce any obligation owed to them by the Subcontractor in his or her or its own right under section 1(1) of the CRTPA.

**7. What happens if there is a breach of this Part D**

7.1 The Supplier agrees to notify the Buyer should it breach any obligations it has under this Part D and agrees that the Buyer shall be entitled to terminate its Contract for material Default in the event that the Supplier:

7.1.1 commits an irremediable breach of any provision or obligation it has under this Part D; or

7.1.2 commits a breach of any provision or obligation it has under this Part D which, where capable of remedy, it fails to remedy within a reasonable time and in any event within 28 days of the date of a notice from the Buyer giving particulars of the breach and requiring the Supplier to remedy it

## **8. Transferring New Fair Deal Employees**

8.1 Save on expiry or termination of this Contract, if the employment of any Fair Deal Employee transfers to another employer (by way of a transfer under the Employment Regulations) the Supplier shall and shall procure that any relevant Subcontractor shall:

8.1.1 consult with and inform those Fair Deal Employees of the pension provisions relating to that transfer; and

8.1.2 procure that the employer to which the Fair Deal Employees are transferred (the "**New Employer**") complies with the provisions of this Part D and its Annexes provided that references to the "Supplier" will become references to the New Employer, references to "Relevant Transfer Date" will become references to the date of the transfer to the New Employer and references to "Fair Deal Employees" will become references to the Fair Deal Employees so transferred to the New Employer.

## **9. What happens to pensions if this Contract ends**

The provisions of Part E: Staff Transfer On Exit (Mandatory) apply in relation to pension issues on expiry or termination of this Contract.

## **10. Broadly Comparable Pension Schemes**

10.1 If either:

10.1.1 the terms of any of Paragraphs 2.2 of Annex D1: CSPS, 5.2 of Annex D2: NHSPS and or 4 of Annex D3: LGPS apply; and/or

10.1.2 the Buyer agrees, having considered the exceptional cases provided for in New Fair Deal, (such agreement not to be unreasonably withheld) that the Supplier (and/or its Subcontractors, if any) need not continue to provide the Fair Deal Employees, who continue to qualify for Fair Deal Protection, with access to the appropriate Statutory Scheme;

the Supplier must (and must, where relevant, procure that each of its Subcontractors will) ensure that, with effect from the Relevant Transfer Date or if later cessation of participation in the Statutory Scheme until the day before the Service Transfer Date, the relevant Fair Deal Employees

will be eligible for membership of a pension scheme under which the benefits are Broadly Comparable to those provided under the relevant Statutory Scheme, and then on such terms as may be decided by the Buyer.

- 10.2 Where the Supplier has set up a Broadly Comparable pension scheme or schemes pursuant to the provisions of Paragraph 10.1, the Supplier shall (and shall procure that any of its Subcontractors shall):

- 10.2.1 supply to the Buyer details of its (or its Subcontractor's) Broadly Comparable pension scheme and provide a full copy of the valid certificate of broad comparability covering all relevant Fair Deal Employees, as soon as it is able to do so and in any event no later than 28 days before the Relevant Transfer Date;
- 10.2.2 fully fund any such Broadly Comparable pension scheme in accordance with the funding requirements set by that Broadly Comparable pension scheme's Actuary or by the Government Actuary's Department for the period ending on the Service Transfer Date;
- 10.2.3 instruct any such Broadly Comparable pension scheme's Actuary to, and to provide all such co-operation and assistance in respect of any such Broadly Comparable pension scheme as the Replacement Supplier and/or CCS and/or NHS Pension and/or CSPA and/or the relevant Administering Authority and/or the Buyer may reasonably require, to enable the Replacement Supplier to participate in the appropriate Statutory Scheme in respect of any Fair Deal Employee that remain eligible for New Fair Deal protection following a Service Transfer;
- 10.2.4 provide a replacement Broadly Comparable pension scheme with immediate effect for those Fair Deal Employees who are still employed by the Supplier and/or relevant Subcontractor and are still eligible for New Fair Deal protection in the event that the Supplier and/or Subcontractor's Broadly Comparable pension scheme is terminated;
- 10.2.5 allow and make all necessary arrangements to effect, in respect of any Fair Deal Employee that remains eligible for New Fair Deal protection, following a Service Transfer, the bulk transfer of past service from any such Broadly Comparable pension scheme into the relevant Statutory Scheme and as is relevant on a day for day service basis and to give effect to any transfer of accrued rights required as part of participation under New Fair Deal. For the avoidance of doubt, should the amount offered by the Broadly Comparable pension scheme be less

than the amount required by the appropriate Statutory Scheme to fund day for day service ("**Shortfall**"), the Supplier or the Subcontractor (as agreed between them) must pay the Statutory Scheme, as required, provided that in the absence of any agreement between the Supplier and any Subcontractor, the Shortfall shall be paid by the Supplier; and

- 10.2.6 indemnify CCS and/or the Buyer and/or NHS Pension and/or CSPA and/or the relevant Administering Authority and/or on demand for any failure to pay the Shortfall as required under Paragraph 10.2.5 above.

## Annex D1:

### Civil Service Pensions Schemes (CSPS)

#### 1. Definitions

In this Annex D1: CSPS to Part D: Pensions, the following words have the following meanings and they shall supplement Joint Schedule 1 (Definitions):

"CSPS Admission Agreement"	an admission agreement in the form available on the Civil Service Pensions website immediately prior to the Relevant Transfer Date to be entered into for the CSPS in respect of the Services;
"CSPS Eligible Employee"	any Fair Deal Employee who at the relevant time is an eligible employee as defined in the CSPS Admission Agreement;
"CSPS"	the Principal Civil Service Pension Scheme available to Civil Servants and employees of bodies under Schedule 1 of the Superannuation Act 1972 (and eligible employees of other bodies admitted to participate under a determination under section 25 of the Public Service Pensions Act 2013), as governed by rules adopted by Parliament; the Partnership Pension Account and its (i) Ill health Benefits Arrangements and (ii) Death Benefits Arrangements; the Civil Service Additional Voluntary Contribution Scheme; [ <b>Delete</b> after 30 September 2018: the Designated Stakeholder Pension Scheme which is scheduled to close to new members in September 2018] and "alpha" introduced under The Public Service (Civil Servants and Others) Pensions Regulations 2014.

#### 2. Access to equivalent pension schemes after transfer

- 2.1 The Supplier shall procure that the Fair Deal Employees, shall be either admitted into, or offered continued membership of, the relevant section of the CSPS that they currently contribute to, or were eligible to join immediately prior to the Relevant Transfer Date or became eligible to join on the Relevant Transfer Date and the Supplier shall procure that the Fair Deal Employees continue to accrue benefits in accordance with the provisions governing the relevant section of the CSPS for service from (and including) the Relevant Transfer Date.
- 2.2 The Supplier undertakes that should it cease to participate in the CSPS for whatever reason at a time when it has CSPS Eligible Employees, that it will, at no extra cost to the Buyer, provide to any Fair Deal Employee who immediately prior to such cessation of participation remained a CSPS Eligible

Employee with access to a pension scheme which is Broadly Comparable to the CSPS on the date the CSPS Eligible Employees ceased to participate in the CSPS.

## Annex D2: NHS Pension Schemes

### 1. Definitions

In this Annex D2: NHSPS to Part D: Pensions, the following words have the following meanings and they shall supplement Joint Schedule 1 (Definitions):

<b>"Direction Letter"</b>	NHS Pensions Direction or Determination (as appropriate) issued by the Secretary of State in exercise of the powers conferred by section 7 of the Superannuation (Miscellaneous Provisions) Act 1967 or by section 25 of the Public Service Pensions Act 2013 (as appropriate) and issued to the Supplier or a Subcontractor of the Supplier (as appropriate) relating to the terms of participation of the Supplier or Subcontractor in the NHSPS in respect of the NHSPS Eligible Employees;
---------------------------	--

<p><b>NHSPS Eligible Employees"</b></p>	<p>h of the Fair Deal Employees who at a Relevant Transfer Date was a member of, or was entitled to become a member of, or but for their compulsory transfer of employment would have been entitled to be or become a member of, the NHSPS as a result of either:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) their employment with the Buyer, an NHS Body or other employer which participates automatically in the NHSPS; or</li> <li>(b) their employment with a Former Supplier who provides access to the NHSPS pursuant to an NHSPensions Direction or Determination (as appropriate) issued by the Secretary of State in exercise of the powers conferred by section 7 of the Superannuation (Miscellaneous Provisions) Act 1967 or by section 25 of the Public Service Pensions Act 2013 (as appropriate) in respect of their employment with that Former Supplier (on the basis that they are entitled to protection under New Fair Deal and were permitted to re-join the NHSPS, having been formerly in employment with the Buyer, an NHS Body or other employer who participated automatically in the NHSPS in connection with the Services, prior to being employed by the Former Supplier),</li> </ul> <p>l, in each case, being continuously engaged for more than fifty per cent (50%) of their employed time in the delivery of services (the same as or similar to the Services).</p> <p>the avoidance of doubt, an individual who is in or entitled to become a member of the NHSPS as a result of being engaged in the Services and being covered by an "open" Direction Letter or other NHSPS "access" facility but who has never been employed directly by an NHS Body (or other body which participates automatically in the NHSPS) is not an NHSPS Eligible Employee;</p>
<p><b>"NHS Body"</b></p>	<p>the meaning given to it in section 275 of the National Health Service Act 2006 as amended by section 138(2)(c) of Schedule 4 to the Health and Social Care Act 2012;</p>



<b>"NHS Pensions"</b>	NHS Pensions as the administrators of the NHSPS or such other body as may from time to time be
-----------------------	--

	responsible for relevant administrative functions of the NHSPS;
<b>"NHSPS"</b>	National Health Service Pension Scheme for England and Wales, established pursuant to the Superannuation Act 1972 and governed by subsequent regulations under that Act including the NHS Pension Scheme Regulations;
<b>"NHS Pension Scheme Arrears"</b>	failure on the part of the Supplier or its Subcontractors(if any) to pay employer's contributions or deduct and pay across employee's contributions to the NHSPS or meet any other financial obligations under the NHSPS or any Direction Letter in respect of the NHSPS Eligible Employees;
<b>"NHS Pension Scheme Regulations"</b>	appropriate, any or all of the National Health Service Pension Scheme Regulations 1995 (SI 1995/300), the National Health Service Pension Scheme Regulations 2008 (SI 2008/653), the National Health Service Pension Scheme Regulations 2015 (2015/94) and any subsequent regulations made in respect of the NHSPS, each as amended from time to time;
<b>"NHS Premature Retirement Rights"</b>	rights to which any Fair Deal Employee (had they remained in the employment of the Buyer, an NHS Body or other employer which participates automatically in the NHSPS) would have been or are entitled under the NHS Pension Scheme Regulations, the NHS Compensation for Premature Retirement Regulations 2002 (SI 2002/1311), the NHS (Injury Benefits) Regulations 1995 (SI 1995/866) and section 45 of the General Whitley Council conditions of service, or any other legislative or contractual provision which replaces, amends, extends or consolidates the same from time to time;
<b>"Pension Benefits"</b>	benefits payable in respect of an individual (including but not limited to pensions related allowances and lump sums) relating to old age, invalidity or survivor's benefits provided under an occupational pension scheme; and
<b>"Retirement Benefits Scheme"</b>	pension scheme registered under Chapter 2 of Part 4 of the Finance Act 2004.

## 2. Membership of the NHS Pension Scheme

2.1 In accordance with New Fair Deal, the Supplier and/or any of its Subcontractors to which the employment of any NHSPS Eligible Employee

compulsorily transfers as a result of the award of this Contract, if not an NHS Body or other employer which participates automatically in the NHSPS, must by or as soon as reasonably practicable after the Relevant Transfer Date, each secure a Direction Letter to enable the NHSPS Eligible Employees to retain either continuous active membership of or eligibility for, the NHSPS for so long as they remain employed in connection with the delivery of the Services under this Contract, and have a right to membership or eligibility of that scheme under the terms of the Direction Letter.

- 2.2 The Supplier must supply to the Buyer by or as soon as reasonably practicable after the Relevant Transfer Date a complete copy of each Direction Letter.
- 2.3 The Supplier must ensure (and procure that each of its Subcontractors (if any) ensures) that all of its NHSPS Eligible Employees have a contractual right to continuous active membership of or eligibility for the NHSPS for so long as they have a right to membership or eligibility of that scheme under the terms of the Direction Letter.
- 2.4 The Supplier will (and will procure that its Subcontractors (if any) will) comply with the terms of the Direction Letter, the NHS Pension Scheme Regulations (including any terms which change as a result of changes in Law) and any relevant policy issued by the Department of Health in respect of the NHSPS Eligible Employees for so long as it remains bound by the terms of any such Direction Letter.
- 2.5 Where any employee omitted from the Direction Letter supplied in accordance with Paragraph 2 of this Annex are subsequently found to be an NHSPS Eligible Employee, the Supplier will (and will procure that its Subcontractors (if any) will) treat that person as if they had been an NHSPS Eligible Employee from the Relevant Transfer Date so that their Pension Benefits and NHS Premature Retirement Rights are not adversely affected.
- 2.6 The Supplier will (and will procure that its Subcontractors (if any) will) as soon as reasonably practicable and at its (or its Subcontractor's) cost, obtain any guarantee, bond or indemnity that may from time to time be required by the Secretary of State for Health.

### **3. Access to NHS Pension Schemes after transfer**

The Supplier will procure that with effect from the Relevant Transfer Date the NHSPS Eligible Employees shall be either eligible for or remain in continuous active membership of (as the case may be) the NHSPS for employment from (and including) the Relevant Transfer Date.

### **4. Continuation of early retirement rights after transfer**

From the Relevant Transfer Date until the Service Transfer Date, the Supplier must provide (and/or must ensure that its Subcontractors (if any) provide) NHS Premature Retirement Rights in respect of the NHSPS Eligible Employees that are identical to the benefits they would have received had they remained

employees of the Buyer, an NHSBody or other employer which participates automatically in the NHSPS.

## **5. What the buyer do if the Supplier breaches its pension obligations**

- 5.1 The Supplier agrees that the Buyer is entitled to make arrangements with NHS Pensions for the Buyer to be notified if the Supplier (or its Subcontractor) breaches the terms of its Direction Letter. Notwithstanding the provisions of the foregoing, the Supplier shall notify the Buyer in the event that it (or its Subcontractor) breaches the terms of its Direction Letter.
- 5.2 If the Buyer is entitled to terminate the Contract or the Supplier (or its Subcontractor, if relevant) ceases to participate in the NHSPS for whatever other reason, the Buyer may in its sole discretion, and instead of exercising its right to terminate this Contract where relevant, permit the Supplier (or any such Subcontractor, as appropriate) to offer Broadly Comparable Pension Benefits, on such terms as decided by the Buyer. The provisions of Paragraph 10 (Bulk Transfer Obligations in relation to any Broadly Comparable pension scheme) of Part D: Pensions shall apply in relation to any Broadly Comparable pension scheme established by the Supplier or its Subcontractors.
- 5.3 In addition to the Buyer's right to terminate the Contract, if the Buyer is notified by NHS Pensions of any NHS Pension Scheme Arrears, the Buyer will be entitled to deduct all or part of those arrears from any amount due to be paid under this Contract or otherwise.

## **6. Compensation when pension scheme access can't be provided**

- 6.1 If the Supplier (or its Subcontractor, if relevant) is unable to provide the NHSPS Eligible Employees with either:
- 6.1.1 membership of the NHSPS (having used its best endeavours to secure a Direction Letter); or
  - 6.1.2 access to a Broadly Comparable pension scheme,
- the Buyer may in its sole discretion permit the Supplier (or any of its Subcontractors) to compensate the NHSPS Eligible Employees in a manner that is Broadly Comparable or equivalent in cash terms, the Supplier (or Subcontractor as relevant) having consulted with a view to reaching agreement with any recognised trade union or, in the absence of such body, the NHSPS Eligible Employees. The Supplier must meet (or must procure that the relevant Subcontractor meets) the costs of the Buyer determining whether the level of compensation offered is reasonable in the circumstances.
- 6.2 This flexibility for the Buyer to allow compensation in place of Pension Benefits is in addition to and not instead of the Buyer's right to terminate the Contract.

## **7. Indemnities that a Supplier must give**

- 7.1 The Supplier must indemnify and keep indemnified the CCS, the Buyer and any Replacement Supplier against all Losses arising out of any claim by any NHSPS Eligible Employee that the provision of (or failure to provide) Pension Benefits and NHS Premature Retirement Rights from the Relevant Transfer Date, or the level of such benefit provided, constitutes a breach of his or her employment rights.
- 7.2 The Supplier must indemnify and keep indemnified the Buyer, NHS Pensions and any Replacement Supplier against all Losses arising out of the Supplier (or its Subcontractor) allowing anyone who is not an NHSPS Eligible Employee to join or claim membership of the NHSPS at any time during the Contract Period.

## **8. Subcontractors**

- 8.1 If the Supplier enters into a Sub-Contract for the delivery of all or part or any component of the Services which will involve the transfer of employment of any NHSPS Eligible Employee it will impose obligations on its Subcontractor in identical terms as those imposed on the Supplier in relation to Pension Benefits and NHS Premature Retirement Rights by this Annex, including requiring that:
  - 8.1.1 if the Supplier has secured a Direction Letter, the Subcontractor also secures a Direction Letter in respect of the NHSPS Eligible Employees for their future service with the Subcontractor as a condition of being awarded the Sub-Contract and the Supplier shall be responsible for ensuring that the Buyer receives a complete copy of each such Subcontractor direction letter as soon as reasonably practicable; or
  - 8.1.2 if, in accordance with Paragraph 4 of this Annex, the Supplier has offered the NHSPS Eligible Employees access to a pension scheme under which the benefits are Broadly Comparable to those provided under the NHSPS, the Subcontractor either secures a Direction Letter in respect of the NHSPS Eligible Employees or (with the prior consent of the Buyer) provides NHSPS Eligible Employees with access to a scheme with Pension Benefits which are Broadly Comparable to those provided under the NHSPS whereupon the provisions of Paragraph 10 below (Bulk Transfer Obligations in relation to any Broadly Comparable Scheme) shall apply.
- 8.2 The Supplier shall procure that each Subcontractor provides indemnities to the Buyer, NHS Pensions and/or any Replacement Supplier and/or Replacement Subcontractor that are identical to the indemnities set out in Paragraph 7 of this Annex D2. Where a Subcontractor fails to satisfy any

claim made under such one or more indemnities, the Supplier will be liable for satisfying any such claim as if it had provided the indemnity itself.

## Annex D3:

### Local Government Pension Schemes (LGPS)

**[Guidance:** Note the LGPS unlike the CSPA & NHSPS is a funded scheme which has associated cost implications as follows:

There is not 1 LGPS but approx. 90 different Funds, each with their own separate Scheme Employer and Administering Authority, it is important to identify the correct one(s) and amend the definition of "Fund" accordingly.

It is important to check whether CCS and or the Buyer can actually participate in the LGPS. Where a government department is taking on services which were formerly the responsibility of a Local Authority it may be necessary to obtain secretary of state approval for participation in the LGPS, this is because the services are being provided to Gov. Dept. and not to a Local Authority.

Unlike New Fair Deal the 2007 Best Value pension direction does not provide a right to bulk transfer past service. Whilst typically before the 2007 direction LA did provide such a right, it is a significant additional cost and therefore bulk transfer wording has been excluded. If required take legal advice due to the exceptionally high costs which can result from a requirement to provide bulk transfers.]

#### 1. Definitions

- 1.1 In this Annex D3: LGPS to Part D: Pensions, the following words have the following meanings and they shall supplement Joint Schedule 1 (Definitions):

<b>"Administering Authority"</b>	relation to <b>the Fund [insert name]</b> , the relevant Administering Authority of that Fund for the purposes of the Local Government Pension Scheme Regulations 2013;
<b>"Fund Actuary"</b>	actuary to a Fund appointed by the Administering Authority of that Fund;
<b>"Fund"</b>	<b>[insert name], a pension fund within the LGPS;</b>
<b>"LGPS"</b>	Local Government Pension Scheme as governed by the LGPS Regulations, and any other regulations (in each case as amended from time to time) which are from time to time applicable to the Local Government Pension Scheme;
<b>"LGPS Admission Agreement"</b>	admission agreement within the meaning in Schedule 1 of the Local Government Pension Scheme Regulations 2013;

<b>"LGPS Admission Body"</b>	admission body (within the meaning of Part 3 of Schedule 2 of the Local Government Pension Scheme Regulations 2013);
<b>"LGPS Eligible Employees"</b>	Fair Deal Employee who at the relevant time is an eligible employee as defined in the LGPS Admission Agreement or otherwise any Fair Deal Employees who immediately before the Relevant Transfer Date was a member of, or was entitled to become a member of, or but for their compulsory transfer of employment would have been entitled to be or become a member of, the LGPS or of a scheme Broadly Comparable to the LGPS; and
<b>"LGPS Regulations"</b>	Local Government Pension Scheme Regulations 2013 (SI 2013/2356) and The Local Government Pension Scheme (Transitional Provisions, Savings and Amendment) Regulations 2014, and any other regulations (in each case as amended from time to time) which are from time to time applicable to the LGPS.

## **2. Supplier must become a LGPS admission body**

- 2.1 Where the Supplier employs any LGPS Eligible Employees from a Relevant Transfer Date, the Supplier shall become an LGPS Admission Body and shall on or before the Relevant Transfer Date enter into a LGPS Admission Agreement with the Administering Authority which will have effect from and including the Relevant Transfer Date.
- 2.2 The LGPS Admission Agreement must ensure that all LGPS Eligible Employees covered by that Agreement who were active LGPS members immediately before the Relevant Transfer Date are admitted to the LGPS with effect on and from the Relevant Transfer Date. Any LGPS Eligible Employees who were eligible to join the LGPS but were not active LGPS members immediately before the Relevant Transfer Date must retain the ability to join the LGPS after the Relevant Transfer Date if they wish to do so.
- 2.3 The Supplier shall provide any indemnity, bond or guarantee required by an Administering Authority in relation to an LGPS Admission Agreement.
- 2.4 The Supplier shall not automatically enrol or re-enrol for the purposes of the Pensions Act 2008 any LGPS Eligible Employees in any pension scheme other than the LGPS.

## **3. Right of set-off**

The Buyer shall have a right to set off against any payments due to the Supplier under the Contract an amount equal to any overdue employer and employee contributions and other payments (and interest payable under the LGPS Regulations) due from the Supplier (or from any relevant Subcontractor) under an LGPS Admission Agreement and shall pay such amount to the relevant Fund.



**4. Supplier ceases to be an LGPS Admission Body**

If the Supplier employs any LGPS Eligible Employees from a Relevant Transfer Date and the Supplier either cannot or does not participate in the LGPS, the Supplier shall offer such LGPS Eligible Employee membership of a pension scheme Broadly Comparable to the LGPS.

**5. Discretionary benefits**

Where the Supplier is an LGPS Admission Body, the Supplier shall award benefits to the LGPS Eligible Employees under the LGPS in circumstances where the LGPS Eligible Employees would have received such benefits had they still been employed by their previous employer. Where such benefits are of a discretionary nature, they shall be awarded on the basis of the previous employer's written policy in relation to such benefits at the time of the Relevant Transfer Date.

## **Annex D4: Other Schemes**

**[Guidance:** Placeholder for Pension Schemes other than LGPS, CSPA & NHSPA]

## **Part E: Staff Transfer on Exit**

### **1. Obligations before a Staff Transfer**

- 1.1 The Supplier agrees that within 20 Working Days of the earliest of:
- 1.1.1 receipt of a notification from the Buyer of a Service Transfer or intended Service Transfer;
  - 1.1.2 receipt of the giving of notice of early termination or any Partial Termination of the relevant Contract;
  - 1.1.3 the date which is 12 Months before the end of the Term; and
  - 1.1.4 receipt of a written request of the Buyer at any time (provided that the Buyer shall only be entitled to make one such request in any 6 Month period),

it shall provide in a suitably anonymised format so as to comply with the Data Protection Laws, the Supplier's Provisional Supplier Personnel List, together with the Staffing Information in relation to the Supplier's Provisional Supplier Personnel List and it shall provide an updated Supplier's Provisional Supplier Personnel List at such intervals as are reasonably requested by the Buyer.

- 1.2 At least 20 Working Days prior to the Service Transfer Date, the Supplier shall provide to the Buyer or at the direction of the Buyer to any Replacement Supplier and/or any Replacement Subcontractor (i) the Supplier's Final Supplier Personnel List, which shall identify the basis upon which they are Transferring Supplier Employees and (ii) the Staffing Information in relation to the Supplier's Final Supplier Personnel List (insofar as such information has not previously been provided).
- 1.3 The Buyer shall be permitted to use and disclose information provided by the Supplier under paragraphs 1.1 and 1.2 for the purpose of informing any prospective Replacement Supplier and/or Replacement Subcontractor.
- 1.4 The Supplier warrants, for the benefit of The Buyer, any Replacement Supplier, and any Replacement Subcontractor that all information provided pursuant to paragraphs 1.1 and 1.2 shall be true and accurate in all material respects at the time of providing the information.
- 1.5 From the date of the earliest event referred to in Paragraph 1.1.1, 1.1.2 and 1.1.3, the Supplier agrees that it shall not assign any person to the provision of the Services who is not listed on the Supplier's Provisional Supplier Personnel List and shall, unless otherwise instructed by the Buyer (acting reasonably):

not replace or re-deploy any Supplier Personnel listed on the Supplier Provisional Supplier Personnel List other than where any replacement is of equivalent grade, skills,

experience and expertise and is employed on the same terms and conditions of employment as the person he/she replaces

not make, promise, propose, permit or implement any material changes to the terms and conditions of (i) employment and/or (ii) pensions, retirement and death benefits (including not to make pensionable any category of earnings which were not previously pensionable or reduce the pension contributions payable) of the Supplier Personnel (including any payments connected with the termination of employment);

- 1.5.1 not increase the proportion of working time spent on the Services (or the relevant part of the Services) by any of the Supplier Personnel save for fulfilling assignments and projects previously scheduled and agreed;
- 1.5.2 not introduce any new contractual or customary practice concerning the making of any lump sum payment on the termination of employment of any employees listed on the Supplier's Provisional Supplier Personnel List;
- 1.5.3 not increase or reduce the total number of employees so engaged, or deploy any other person to perform the Services (or the relevant part of the Services);
- 1.5.4 not terminate or give notice to terminate the employment or contracts of any persons on the Supplier's Provisional Supplier Personnel List save by due disciplinary process;
- 1.5.5 not dissuade or discourage any employees engaged in the provision of the Services from transferring their employment to the Buyer and/or the Replacement Supplier and/or Replacement Subcontractor;
- 1.5.6 give the Buyer and/or the Replacement Supplier and/or Replacement Subcontractor reasonable access to Supplier Personnel and/or their consultation representatives to inform them of the intended transfer and consult any measures envisaged by the Buyer, Replacement Supplier and/or Replacement Subcontractor in respect of persons expected to be Transferring Supplier Employees;
- 1.5.7 co-operate with the Buyer and the Replacement Supplier to ensure an effective consultation process and smooth transfer in respect of Transferring Supplier Employees in line with good employee relations and the effective continuity of the Services, and to allow for participation in any pension arrangements to be put in place to comply with New Fair Deal;
- 1.5.8 promptly notify the Buyer or, at the direction of the Buyer, any Replacement Supplier and any Replacement

- Subcontractor of any notice to terminate employment given by the Supplier or received from any persons listed on the Supplier's Provisional Supplier Personnel List regardless of when such notice takes effect;
- 1.5.9 not for a period of 12 Months from the Service Transfer Date re-employ or re-engage or entice any employees, suppliers or Subcontractors whose employment or engagement is transferred to the Buyer and/or the Replacement Supplier (unless otherwise instructed by the Buyer (acting reasonably));
  - 1.5.10 not to adversely affect pension rights accrued by all and any Fair Deal Employees in the period ending on the Service Transfer Date; fully fund any Broadly Comparable pension schemes set up by the Supplier;
  - 1.5.11 maintain such documents and information as will be reasonably required to manage the pension aspects of any onward transfer of any person engaged or employed by the Supplier or any Subcontractor in the provision of the Services on the expiry or termination of this Contract (including without limitation identification of the Fair Deal Employees);
  - 1.5.12 promptly provide to the Buyer such documents and information mentioned in Paragraph 3.1.1 of Part D: Pensions which the Buyer may reasonably request in advance of the expiry or termination of this Contract; and
  - 1.5.13 fully co-operate (and procure that the trustees of any Broadly Comparable pension scheme shall fully co-operate) with the reasonable requests of the Supplier relating to any administrative tasks necessary to deal with the pension aspects of any onward transfer of any person engaged or employed by the Supplier or any Subcontractor in the provision of the Services on the expiry or termination of this Contract.
- 1.6 On or around each anniversary of the Effective Date and up to four times during the last 12 Months of the Term, the Buyer may make written requests to the Supplier for information relating to the manner in which the Services are organised. Within 20 Working Days of receipt of a written request the Supplier shall provide such information as the Buyer may reasonably require which shall include:
- 1.6.1 the numbers of employees engaged in providing the Services;
  - 1.6.2 the percentage of time spent by each employee engaged in

- providing the Services;
  - 1.6.3 the extent to which each employee qualifies for membership of any of the Fair Deal Schemes (as defined in Part D: Pensions); and
  - 1.6.4 a description of the nature of the work undertaken by each employee by location.
- 1.7 The Supplier shall provide all reasonable cooperation and assistance to the Buyer, any Replacement Supplier and/or any Replacement Subcontractor to ensure the smooth transfer of the Transferring Supplier Employees on the Service Transfer Date including providing sufficient information in advance of the Service Transfer Date to ensure that all necessary payroll arrangements can be made to enable the Transferring Supplier Employees to be paid as appropriate. Without prejudice to the generality of the foregoing, within 5 Working Days following the Service Transfer Date, the Supplier shall provide to the Buyer or, at the direction of the Buyer, to any Replacement Supplier and/or any Replacement Subcontractor (as appropriate), in respect of each person on the Supplier's Final Supplier Personnel List who is a Transferring Supplier Employee:
- 1.7.1 the most recent month's copy pay slip data;
  - 1.7.2 details of cumulative pay for tax and pension purposes;
  - 1.7.3 details of cumulative tax paid;
  - 1.7.4 tax code;
  - 1.7.5 details of any voluntary deductions from pay; and
  - 1.7.6 bank/building society account details for payroll purposes.

## **2. Staff Transfer when the contract ends**

- 2.1 A change in the identity of the supplier of the Services (or part of the Services), howsoever arising, may constitute a Relevant Transfer to which the Employment Regulations will apply. The Buyer and the Supplier agree that where a Relevant Transfer occurs, the contracts of employment between the Supplier and the Transferring Supplier Employees (except in relation to any contract terms disapplied through operation of regulation 10(2) of the Employment Regulations) will have effect on and from the Service Transfer Date as if originally made between the Replacement Supplier and/or a Replacement Subcontractor (as the case may be) and each such Transferring Supplier Employee.
- 2.2 The Supplier shall comply with all its obligations in respect of the Transferring Supplier Employees arising under the Employment Regulations in respect of the period up to (and including) the Service Transfer Date including (without limit) the payment of all remuneration, benefits, entitlements, PAYE, national insurance contributions and pension contributions and all such sums due as a result of any Fair Deal

Employees' participation in the Fair Deal Schemes (as defined in Part D: Pensions).

- 2.3 Subject to Paragraph 2.4, the Supplier shall indemnify the Buyer and/or the Replacement Supplier and/or any Replacement Subcontractor against any Employee Liabilities arising from or as a result of any act or omission of the Supplier or any Subcontractor in respect of any Transferring Supplier Employee or any appropriate employee representative (as defined in the Employment Regulations) of any Transferring Supplier Employee whether occurring before, on or after the Service Transfer Date.
- 2.4 The indemnity in paragraph 2.3 shall not apply to the extent that the Employee Liabilities arise or are attributable to an act or omission of the Replacement Supplier and/or any Replacement Subcontractor whether occurring or having its origin before, on or after the Service Transfer Date.
- 2.5 Subject to Paragraphs 2.6 and 2.7, if any employee of the Supplier who is not identified in the Supplier's Final Transferring Supplier Employee List claims, or it is determined in relation to any employees of the Supplier, that his/her contract of employment has been transferred from the Supplier to the Replacement Supplier and/or Replacement Subcontractor pursuant to the Employment Regulations then.
  - 2.5.1 the Replacement Supplier and/or Replacement Subcontractor will, within 5 Working Days of becoming aware of that fact, notify the Buyer and the Supplier in writing;
  - 2.5.2 the Supplier may offer employment to such person, or take such other steps as it considered appropriate to resolve the matter, within 10 Working Days of receipt of notice from the Replacement Supplier and/or Replacement Subcontractor;
  - 2.5.3 if such offer of employment is accepted, the Replacement Supplier and/or Replacement Subcontractor shall immediately release the person from its employment;
  - 2.5.4 if after the period referred to in Paragraph 2.5.2 no such offer has been made, or such offer has been made but not accepted, the Replacement Supplier and/or Replacement Subcontractor may within 5 Working Days give notice to terminate the employment of such person;
1. and subject to the Replacement Supplier's and/or Replacement Subcontractor's compliance with Paragraphs 2.5.1 to 2.5.4 the Supplier will indemnify the Replacement Supplier and/or Replacement Subcontractor against all Employee Liabilities arising out of the termination of the employment of any of the Supplier's employees referred to in Paragraph 2.5.

- 2.6 The indemnity in Paragraph 2.5 shall not apply to:
- 2.6.1 (a) any claim for discrimination, including on the grounds of sex, race, disability, age, gender reassignment, marriage or civil partnership, pregnancy and maternity or sexual orientation, religion or belief, or equal pay or compensation for less favourable treatment of part-time workers or fixed-term employees, arising as a result of any alleged act or omission of the Replacement Supplier and/or Replacement Subcontractor, or
  - 2.6.2 (b) any claim that the termination of employment was unfair because the Replacement Supplier and/or Replacement Subcontractor neglected to follow a fair dismissal procedure.
- 2.7 The indemnity in Paragraph 2.5 shall not apply to any termination of employment occurring later than 3 Months from the Service Transfer Date.
- 2.8 If at any point the Replacement Supplier and/or Replacement Subcontractor accepts the employment of any such person as is described in Paragraph 2.5, such person shall be treated as a Transferring Supplier Employee and Paragraph 2.5 shall cease to apply to such person.
- 2.9 The Supplier shall promptly provide the Buyer and any Replacement Supplier and/or Replacement Subcontractor, in writing such information as is necessary to enable the Buyer, the Replacement Supplier and/or Replacement Subcontractor to carry out their respective duties under regulation 13 of the Employment Regulations. The Buyer shall procure that the Replacement Supplier and/or Replacement Subcontractor, shall promptly provide to the Supplier and each Subcontractor in writing such information as is necessary to enable the Supplier and each Subcontractor to carry out their respective duties under regulation 13 of the Employment Regulations.
- 2.10 Subject to Paragraph 2.9, the Buyer shall procure that the Replacement Supplier indemnifies the Supplier on its own behalf and on behalf of any Replacement Subcontractor and its Subcontractors against any Employee Liabilities arising from or as a result of any act or omission, whether occurring before, on or after the Service Transfer Date, of the Replacement Supplier and/or Replacement Subcontractor in respect of any Transferring Supplier Employee or any appropriate employee representative (as defined in the Employment Regulations) of any such Transferring Supplier Employee.
- 2.11 The indemnity in Paragraph 2.10 shall not apply to the extent that the Employee Liabilities arise or are attributable to an act or omission of the Supplier and/or any Sub-contractor (as applicable) whether



occurring or having its origin before, on or after the Service Transfer Date, including any Employee Liabilities arising from the failure by the Supplier and/or any Subcontractor (as applicable) to comply with its obligations under the Employment Regulations, or to the extent the Employee Liabilities arise out of the termination of employment of any person who is not identified in the Supplier's Final Supplier Personnel List in accordance with Paragraph 2.5 (and subject to the limitations set out in Paragraphs 2.6 and 2.7 above).

## Order Schedule 3 (Continuous Improvement)

### 1. Buyer's Rights

- 1.1 The Buyer and the Supplier recognise that, where specified in DPS Schedule 4 (DPS Management), the Buyer may give CCS the right to enforce the Buyer's rights under this Schedule.

### 2. Supplier's Obligations

- 2.1 The Supplier must, throughout the Contract Period, identify new or potential improvements to the provision of the Deliverables with a view to reducing the Buyer's costs (including the Charges) and/or improving the quality and efficiency of the Deliverables and their supply to the Buyer.
- 2.2 The Supplier must adopt a policy of continuous improvement in relation to the Deliverables, which must include regular reviews with the Buyer of the Deliverables and the way it provides them, with a view to reducing the Buyer's costs (including the Charges) and/or improving the quality and efficiency of the Deliverables. The Supplier and the Buyer must provide each other with any information relevant to meeting this objective.
- 2.3 In addition to Paragraph 2.1, the Supplier shall produce at the start of each Contract Year a plan for improving the provision of Deliverables and/or reducing the Charges (without adversely affecting the performance of this Contract) during that Contract Year ("**Continuous Improvement Plan**") for the Buyer's Approval. The Continuous Improvement Plan must include, as a minimum, proposals:
- 2.3.1 identifying the emergence of relevant new and evolving technologies;
  - 2.3.2 changes in business processes of the Supplier or the Buyer and ways of working that would provide cost savings and/or enhanced benefits to the Buyer (such as methods of interaction, supply chain efficiencies, reduction in energy consumption and methods of sale);
  - 2.3.3 new or potential improvements to the provision of the Deliverables including the quality, responsiveness, procedures, benchmarking methods, likely performance mechanisms and customer support services in relation to the Deliverables; and
  - 2.3.4 measuring and reducing the sustainability impacts of the Supplier's operations and supply-chains relating to the Deliverables, and identifying opportunities to assist the Buyer in meeting their sustainability objectives.
- 2.4 The initial Continuous Improvement Plan for the first (1<sup>st</sup>) Contract Year shall be submitted by the Supplier to the Buyer for Approval within one hundred and fifty (150) Working Days of the first Order or six (6) Months following the Start Date, whichever is earlier.

- 2.5 The Buyer shall notify the Supplier of its Approval or rejection of the proposed Continuous Improvement Plan or any updates to it within twenty (20) Working Days of receipt. If it is rejected then the Supplier shall, within ten (10) Working Days of receipt of notice of rejection, submit a revised Continuous Improvement Plan reflecting the changes required. Once Approved, it becomes the Continuous Improvement Plan for the purposes of this Contract.
- 2.6 The Supplier must provide sufficient information with each suggested improvement to enable a decision on whether to implement it. The Supplier shall provide any further information as requested.
- 2.7 If the Buyer wishes to incorporate any improvement into this Contract, it must request a Variation in accordance with the Variation Procedure and the Supplier must implement such Variation at no additional cost to the Buyer or CCS.
- 2.8 Once the first Continuous Improvement Plan has been Approved in accordance with Paragraph 2.5:
- 2.8.1 the Supplier shall use all reasonable endeavours to implement any agreed deliverables in accordance with the Continuous Improvement Plan; and
  - 2.8.2 the Parties agree to meet as soon as reasonably possible following the start of each quarter (or as otherwise agreed between the Parties) to review the Supplier's progress against the Continuous Improvement Plan.
- 2.9 The Supplier shall update the Continuous Improvement Plan as and when required but at least once every Contract Year (after the first (1<sup>st</sup>) Contract Year) in accordance with the procedure and timescales set out in Paragraph 2.3.
- 2.10 All costs relating to the compilation or updating of the Continuous Improvement Plan and the costs arising from any improvement made pursuant to it and the costs of implementing any improvement, shall have no effect on and are included in the Charges.
- 2.11 Should the Supplier's costs in providing the Deliverables to the Buyer be reduced as a result of any changes implemented, all of the cost savings shall be passed on to the Buyer by way of a consequential and immediate reduction in the Charges for the Deliverables.
- 2.12 At any time during the Contract Period of the Call-Off Contract, the Supplier may make a proposal for gainshare. If the Buyer deems gainshare to be applicable then the Supplier shall update the Continuous Improvement Plan so as to include details of the way in which the proposal shall be implemented in accordance with an agreed gainshare ratio.

## **Order Schedule 4 (Order Tender)**

The Tender for ITT\_77460 for Enhanced Cyber Security, Monitoring, Detection & Incident Management Services which was submitted includes the following documentation: [REDACTED]

## **Order Schedule 5 (Pricing Details)**

1.1 The Supplier shall ensure:

1.1.1 That all applicable Charges are calculated in accordance with the Pricing Mechanism detailed within the Order Form (and, if applicable, each Statement of Work for Cyber Consultants) using the following:



## Appendix 1 - Order Schedule 5



## Appendix 2 - Order Schedule 5



## **Annex 1: (Expenses Policy)**

### Travel and Expenses Policy

This document is set out in Supporting Documents, Schedule 5 Annex 1 – Travel and Expenses Policy.



# Order Schedule 6 (ICT Services)

## 1. Definitions

1.1. In this Schedule, the following words shall have the following meanings and they shall supplement Joint Schedule 1 (Definitions):

**"Buyer Software"** any software which is owned by or licensed to the Buyer and which is or will be used by the Supplier for the purposes of providing the Deliverables;

**"Buyer System"** the Buyer's computing environment (consisting of hardware, software and/or telecommunications networks or equipment) used by the Buyer or the Supplier in connection with this Order Contract which is owned by or licensed to the Buyer by a third party and which interfaces with the Supplier System or which is necessary for the Buyer to receive the Deliverables;

**"Commercial off the shelf Software" or "COTS Software"** non-customised software where the IPR may be owned and licensed either by the Supplier or a third party depending on the context, and which is commercially available for purchase and subject to standard licence terms;

**"Defect"** any of the following:

- a) any error, damage or defect in the manufacturing of a Deliverable; or
- b) any error or failure of code within the Software which causes a Deliverable to malfunction or to produce unintelligible or incorrect results; or
- c) any failure of any Deliverable to provide the performance, features and functionality specified in the requirements of the Buyer or the Documentation (including any adverse effect on response times) regardless of whether or not it prevents the relevant Deliverable from passing any Test required under this Order Contract; or
- d) any failure of any Deliverable to operate in conjunction with or interface with any other Deliverable in order to provide the performance, features and functionality

specified in the requirements of the Buyer or the Documentation (including any adverse effect on response times) regardless of whether or not it prevents the relevant Deliverable from passing any Test required under this Order Contract;

**"ICT Environment"** the Buyer System and the Supplier System;

**"Licensed Software"** all and any Software licensed by or through the Supplier, its Sub-Contractors or any third party to the Buyer for the purposes of or pursuant to this Order Contract, including any COTS Software;

**"New Release"** an item produced primarily to extend, alter or improve the Software and/or any Deliverable by providing additional functionality or performance enhancement (whether or not defects in the Software and/or Deliverable are also corrected) while still retaining the original designated purpose of that item;

**"Open Source Software"** computer software that has its source code made available subject to an open-source licence under which the owner of the copyright and other IPR in such software provides the rights to use, study, change and distribute the software to any and all persons and for any and all purposes free of charge;

**"Operating Environment"** means the Buyer System and any premises (including the Buyer Premises, the Supplier's premises or third party premises) from, to or at which:

- a) the Deliverables are (or are to be) provided; or
- b) the Supplier manages, organises or otherwise directs the provision or the use of the Deliverables; or
- c) where any part of the Supplier System is situated;

**"Quality Plans"** has the meaning given to it in paragraph 6.1 of this Schedule;

**"Sites"** has the meaning given to it in Joint Schedule 1(Definitions), and for the purposes of this Order Schedule shall also include any premises from,

to or at which physical interface with the Buyer System takes place;

**"Software"** Specially Written Software, COTS Software and non-COTS Supplier and third party Software;

**"Software Supporting Materials"** has the meaning given to it in paragraph 8.1 of this Schedule;

**"Source Code"** computer programs and/or data in eye-readable form and in such form that it can be compiled or interpreted into equivalent binary code together with all related design comments, flow charts, technical information and documentation necessary for the use, reproduction, maintenance, modification and enhancement of such software;

**"Specially Written Software"** any software (including database software, linking instructions, test scripts, compilation instructions and test instructions) created by the Supplier (or by a Sub-Contractor or other third party on behalf of the Supplier) specifically for the purposes of this Contract, including any modifications or enhancements to COTS Software. For the avoidance of doubt Specially Written Software does not constitute New IPR;

**"Supplier System"** the information and communications technology system used by the Supplier in supplying the Deliverables, including the COTS Software, the Supplier Equipment, configuration and management utilities, calibration and testing tools and related cabling (but excluding the Buyer System);

## **2. When this Schedule should be used**

- 2.1. This Schedule is designed to provide additional provisions necessary to facilitate the provision of ICT services which are part of the Deliverables.

## **3. Buyer due diligence requirements**

- 3.1. The Supplier shall satisfy itself of all relevant details, including but not limited to, details relating to the following;

- 3.1.1. suitability of the existing and (to the extent that it is defined or reasonably foreseeable at the Start Date) future Operating Environment;
  - 3.1.2. operating processes and procedures and the working methods of the Buyer;
  - 3.1.3. ownership, functionality, capacity, condition and suitability for use in the provision of the Deliverables of the Buyer Assets; and
  - 3.1.4. existing contracts (including any licences, support, maintenance and other contracts relating to the Operating Environment) referred to in the Due Diligence Information which may be novated to, assigned to or managed by the Supplier under this Contract and/or which the Supplier will require the benefit of for the provision of the Deliverables.
- 3.2. The Supplier confirms that it has advised the Buyer in writing of:
- 3.2.1. each aspect, if any, of the Operating Environment that is not suitable for the provision of the Deliverables;
  - 3.2.2. the actions needed to remedy each such unsuitable aspect; and
  - 3.2.3. a timetable for and the costs of those actions.

#### **4. Software warranty**

- 4.1. The Supplier represents and warrants that:
- 4.1.1. it has and shall continue to have all necessary rights in and to the Licensed Software made available by the Supplier (and/or any Sub-Contractor) to the Buyer which are necessary for the performance of the Supplier's obligations under this Order Contract including the receipt of the Deliverables by the Buyer;
  - 4.1.2. all components of the Specially Written Software shall:
    - 4.1.2.1. be free from material design and programming errors;
    - 4.1.2.2. perform in all material respects in accordance with the relevant specifications and Documentation; and
    - 4.1.2.3. not infringe any IPR.

#### **5. Provision of ICT Services**

- 5.1. The Supplier shall:

- 5.1.1. ensure that the release of any new COTS Software in which the Supplier owns the IPR, or upgrade to any Software in which the Supplier owns the IPR complies with any interface requirements of the Buyer specified in this Order Contract and (except in relation to new Software or upgrades which are released to address Malicious Software) shall notify the Buyer three (3) Months before the release of any new COTS Software or Upgrade;
- 5.1.2. ensure that all Software including upgrades, updates and New Releases used by or on behalf of the Supplier are currently supported versions of that Software and perform in all material respects in accordance with the relevant specification;
- 5.1.3. ensure that the Supplier System will be free of all encumbrances;
- 5.1.4. ensure that the Deliverables are fully compatible with any Buyer Software, Buyer System, or otherwise used by the Supplier in connection with this Order Contract;
- 5.1.5. minimise any disruption to the Services and the ICT Environment and/or the Buyer's operations when providing the Deliverables;

## **6. Standards and Quality Requirements**

- 6.1. The Supplier shall, where specified by the Buyer as part of their Order Procedure, and in accordance with agreed timescales, develop quality plans that ensure that all aspects of the Deliverables are the subject of quality management systems and are consistent with BS EN ISO 9001 or any equivalent standard which is generally recognised as having replaced it ("**Quality Plans**").
- 6.2. The Supplier shall seek Approval from the Buyer (not be unreasonably withheld or delayed) of the Quality Plans before implementing them. Approval shall not act as an endorsement of the Quality Plans and shall not relieve the Supplier of its responsibility for ensuring that the Deliverables are provided to the standard required by this Contract.
- 6.3. Following the approval of the Quality Plans, the Supplier shall provide all Deliverables in accordance with the Quality Plans.
- 6.4. The Supplier shall ensure that the Supplier Personnel shall at all times during the Order Contract Period:
  - 6.4.1. be appropriately experienced, qualified and trained to supply the Deliverables in accordance with this Order Contract;
  - 6.4.2. apply all due skill, care, diligence in faithfully performing those duties and exercising such powers as necessary in connection with the provision of the Deliverables; and

- 6.4.3. obey all lawful instructions and reasonable directions of the Buyer (including, if so required by the Buyer, the ICT Policy) and provide the Deliverables to the reasonable satisfaction of the Buyer.

## 7. ICT Audit

- 7.1. The Supplier shall allow any auditor access to the Supplier premises to:
  - 7.1.1. inspect the ICT Environment and the wider service delivery environment (or any part of them);
  - 7.1.2. review any records created during the design and development of the Supplier System and pre-operational environment such as information relating to Testing;
  - 7.1.3. review the Supplier's quality management systems including all relevant Quality Plans.

## 8. Intellectual Property Rights in ICT

### 8.1. Assignments granted by the Supplier: Specially Written Software

- 8.1.1. The Supplier assigns (by present assignment of future rights to take effect immediately on it coming into existence) to the Buyer with full guarantee (or shall procure assignment to the Buyer), title to and all rights and interest in the Specially Written Software together with and including:
  - 8.1.1.1. the Documentation, Source Code and the Object Code of the Specially Written Software; and
  - 8.1.1.2. all build instructions, test instructions, test scripts, test data, operating instructions and other documents and tools necessary for maintaining and supporting the Specially Written Software and the New IPR (together the "**Software Supporting Materials**").
- 8.1.2. The Supplier shall:
  - 8.1.2.1. inform the Buyer of all Specially Written Software or New IPRs that are a modification, customisation, configuration or enhancement to any COTS Software;
  - 8.1.2.2. deliver to the Buyer the Specially Written Software and any computer program elements of the New IPRs in both Source Code and Object Code forms together with relevant Documentation and all related Software Supporting Materials within seven days of completion or, if a relevant Milestone has been identified in an Implementation Plan,

achievement of that Milestone and shall provide updates of them promptly following each new release of the Specially Written Software, in each case on media that is reasonably acceptable to the Buyer and the Buyer shall become the owner of such media upon receipt; and

8.1.2.3. without prejudice to paragraph 8.1.2.2, provide full details to the Buyer of any of the Supplier's Existing IPRs or Third Party IPRs which are embedded or which are an integral part of the Specially Written Software or New IPR and the Supplier hereby grants to the Buyer and shall procure that any relevant third party licensor shall grant to the Buyer a perpetual, irrevocable, non-exclusive, assignable, royalty-free licence to use, sub-license and/or commercially exploit such Supplier's Existing IPRs and Third Party IPRs to the extent that it is necessary to enable the Buyer to obtain the full benefits of ownership of the Specially Written Software and New IPRs.

8.1.3. The Supplier shall promptly execute all such assignments as are required to ensure that any rights in the Specially Written Software and New IPRs are properly transferred to the Buyer.

## **8.2. Licences for non-COTS IPR from the Supplier and third parties to the Buyer**

8.2.1. Unless the Buyer gives its Approval the Supplier must not use any:

- a) of its own Existing IPR that is not COTS Software;
- b) third party software that is not COTS Software

8.2.2. Where the Buyer Approves the use of the Supplier's Existing IPR that is not COTS Software the Supplier shall grant to the Buyer a perpetual, royalty-free and non-exclusive licence to use adapt, and sub-license the same for any purpose relating to the Deliverables (or substantially equivalent deliverables) or for any purpose relating to the exercise of the Buyer's (or, if the Buyer is a Central Government Body, any other Central Government Body's) business or function including the right to load, execute, store, transmit, display and copy (for the purposes of archiving, backing-up, loading, execution, storage, transmission or display) for the Order Contract Period and after expiry of the Order Contract to the extent necessary to ensure continuity of service and an effective transition of Services to a Replacement Supplier.

8.2.3. Where the Buyer Approves the use of third party Software that is not COTS Software the Supplier shall procure that the owners or the authorised licensors of any such Software grant a direct licence to

the Buyer on terms at least equivalent to those set out in Paragraph 8.2.2. If the Supplier cannot obtain such a licence for the Buyer it shall:

8.2.3.1. notify the Buyer in writing giving details of what licence terms can be obtained and whether there are alternative software providers which the Supplier could seek to use; and

8.2.3.2. only use such third party IPR as referred to at paragraph 8.2.3.1 if the Buyer Approves the terms of the licence from the relevant third party.

8.2.4. Where the Supplier is unable to provide a license to the Supplier's Existing IPR in accordance with Paragraph 8.2.2 above, it must meet the requirement by making use of COTS Software or Specially Written Software.

8.2.5. The Supplier may terminate a licence granted under paragraph 8.2.1 by giving at least thirty (30) days' notice in writing if there is an Authority Cause which constitutes a material Default which, if capable of remedy, is not remedied within twenty (20) Working Days after the Supplier gives the Buyer written notice specifying the breach and requiring its remedy.

### **8.3. Licenses for COTS Software by the Supplier and third parties to the Buyer**

8.3.1. The Supplier shall either grant, or procure that the owners or the authorised licensors of any COTS Software grant, a direct licence to the Buyer on terms no less favourable than those standard commercial terms on which such software is usually made commercially available.

8.3.2. Where the Supplier owns the COTS Software it shall make available the COTS software to a Replacement Supplier at a price and on terms no less favourable than those standard commercial terms on which such software is usually made commercially available.

8.3.3. Where a third party is the owner of COTS Software licensed in accordance with this Paragraph 8.3 the Supplier shall support the Replacement Supplier to make arrangements with the owner or authorised licensee to renew the license at a price and on terms no less favourable than those standard commercial terms on which such software is usually made commercially available.

8.3.4. The Supplier shall notify the Buyer within seven (7) days of becoming aware of any COTS Software which in the next thirty-six (36) months:



8.3.4.1. will no longer be maintained or supported by the developer;  
or

8.3.4.2. will no longer be made commercially available

#### **8.4. Buyer's right to assign/novate licences**

8.4.1. The Buyer may assign, novate or otherwise transfer its rights and obligations under the licences granted pursuant to paragraph 8.2 (to:

8.4.1.1. a Central Government Body; or

8.4.1.2. to any body (including any private sector body) which performs or carries on any of the functions and/or activities that previously had been performed and/or carried on by the Buyer.

8.4.2. If the Buyer ceases to be a Central Government Body, the successor body to the Buyer shall still be entitled to the benefit of the licences granted in paragraph 8.2.

#### **8.5. Licence granted by the Buyer**

8.5.1. The Buyer grants to the Supplier a licence to use the Specially Written Software i) during the Order Contract Period for the purpose of fulfilling its obligations under the Order Contract, and ii) after the Contract period on the terms set out in the Open Government Licence.

8.5.2. The Buyer grants to the Supplier a royalty-free, non-exclusive, non-transferable licence during the Contract Period to use the Buyer Software solely to the extent necessary for providing the Deliverables in accordance with this Contract, including the right to grant sub-licences to Sub-Contractors provided that any relevant Sub-Contractor has entered into a confidentiality undertaking with the Supplier on the same terms as set out in Clause 15 (Confidentiality).

#### **8.6. Open Source Publication**

8.6.1. Unless the Buyer otherwise agrees in advance in writing (and subject to paragraph 8.6.3) all Specially Written Software and computer program elements of New IPR shall be created in a format, or able to be converted (in which case the Supplier shall also provide the converted format to the Buyer) into a format, which is:

8.6.1.1. suitable for publication by the Buyer as Open Source; and

8.6.1.2. based on Open Standards (where applicable),

and the Buyer may, at its sole discretion, publish the same as Open Source.

8.6.2. The Supplier hereby warrants that the Specially Written Software and the New IPR:

8.6.2.1. are suitable for release as Open Source and that the Supplier has used reasonable endeavours when developing the same to ensure that publication by the Buyer will not enable a third party to use them in any way which could reasonably be foreseen to compromise the operation, running or security of the Specially Written Software, New IPRs or the Buyer System;

8.6.2.2. have been developed using reasonable endeavours to ensure that their publication by the Buyer shall not cause any harm or damage to any party using them;

8.6.2.3. do not contain any material which would bring the Buyer into disrepute;

8.6.2.4. can be published as Open Source without breaching the rights of any third party;

8.6.2.5. will be supplied in a format suitable for publication as Open Source ("**the Open Source Publication Material**") no later than the date notified by the Buyer to the Supplier; and

8.6.2.6. do not contain any Malicious Software.

8.6.3. Where the Buyer has Approved a request by the Supplier for any part of the Specially Written Software or New IPRs to be excluded from the requirement to be in an Open Source format due to the intention to embed or integrate Supplier Existing IPRs and/or Third Party IPRs (and where the Parties agree that such IPRs are not intended to be published as Open Source), the Supplier shall:

8.6.3.1. as soon as reasonably practicable, provide written details of the nature of the IPRs and items or Deliverables based on IPRs which are to be excluded from Open Source publication; and

8.6.3.2. include in the written details and information about the impact that inclusion of such IPRs or Deliverables based on such IPRs, will have on any other Specially Written Software and/or New IPRs and the Buyer's ability to publish such other items or Deliverables as Open Source.

## Order Schedule 6 (ICT Services)

### 9. Definitions

9.1. In this Schedule, the following words shall have the following meanings and they shall supplement Joint Schedule 1 (Definitions):

**"Buyer Software"** any software which is owned by or licensed to the Buyer and which is or will be used by the Supplier for the purposes of providing the Deliverables;

**"Buyer System"** the Buyer's computing environment (consisting of hardware, software and/or telecommunications networks or equipment) used by the Buyer or the Supplier in connection with this Order Contract which is owned by or licensed to the Buyer by a third party and which interfaces with the Supplier System or which is necessary for the Buyer to receive the Deliverables;

**"Commercial off the shelf Software" or "COTS Software"** non-customised software where the IPR may be owned and licensed either by the Supplier or a third party depending on the context, and which is commercially available for purchase and subject to standard licence terms;

**"Defect"** any of the following:

- e) any error, damage or defect in the manufacturing of a Deliverable; or
- f) any error or failure of code within the Software which causes a Deliverable to malfunction or to produce unintelligible or incorrect results; or
- g) any failure of any Deliverable to provide the performance, features and functionality specified in the requirements of the Buyer or the Documentation (including any adverse effect on response times) regardless of whether or not it prevents the relevant Deliverable from passing any Test required under this Order Contract; or
- h) any failure of any Deliverable to operate in conjunction with or interface with any other Deliverable in order to provide the performance, features and functionality

## Order Schedule 6 (ICT Services)

Crown Copyright 2020

specified in the requirements of the Buyer or the Documentation (including any adverse effect on response times) regardless of whether or not it prevents the relevant Deliverable from passing any Test required under this Order Contract;

**"ICT Environment"** the Buyer System and the Supplier System;

**"Licensed Software"** all and any Software licensed by or through the Supplier, its Sub-Contractors or any third party to the Buyer for the purposes of or pursuant to this Order Contract, including any COTS Software;

**"New Release"** an item produced primarily to extend, alter or improve the Software and/or any Deliverable by providing additional functionality or performance enhancement (whether or not defects in the Software and/or Deliverable are also corrected) while still retaining the original designated purpose of that item;

**"Open Source Software"** computer software that has its source code made available subject to an open-source licence under which the owner of the copyright and other IPR in such software provides the rights to use, study, change and distribute the software to any and all persons and for any and all purposes free of charge;

**"Operating Environment"** means the Buyer System and any premises (including the Buyer Premises, the Supplier's premises or third party premises) from, to or at which:

- d) the Deliverables are (or are to be) provided;  
or
- e) the Supplier manages, organises or otherwise directs the provision or the use of the Deliverables; or
- f) where any part of the Supplier System is situated;

**"Quality Plans"** has the meaning given to it in paragraph 6.1 of this Schedule;

**"Sites"** has the meaning given to it in Joint Schedule 1(Definitions), and for the purposes of this Order Schedule shall also include any premises from,

to or at which physical interface with the Buyer System takes place;

**"Software"** Specially Written Software, COTS Software and non-COTS Supplier and third party Software;

**"Software Supporting Materials"** has the meaning given to it in paragraph 8.1 of this Schedule;

**"Source Code"** computer programs and/or data in eye-readable form and in such form that it can be compiled or interpreted into equivalent binary code together with all related design comments, flow charts, technical information and documentation necessary for the use, reproduction, maintenance, modification and enhancement of such software;

**"Specially Written Software"** any software (including database software, linking instructions, test scripts, compilation instructions and test instructions) created by the Supplier (or by a Sub-Contractor or other third party on behalf of the Supplier) specifically for the purposes of this Contract, including any modifications or enhancements to COTS Software. For the avoidance of doubt Specially Written Software does not constitute New IPR;

**"Supplier System"** the information and communications technology system used by the Supplier in supplying the Deliverables, including the COTS Software, the Supplier Equipment, configuration and management utilities, calibration and testing tools and related cabling (but excluding the Buyer System);

## **10. When this Schedule should be used**

10.1. This Schedule is designed to provide additional provisions necessary to facilitate the provision of ICT services which are part of the Deliverables.

## **11. Buyer due diligence requirements**

11.1. The Supplier shall satisfy itself of all relevant details, including but not limited to, details relating to the following;

## **Order Schedule 6 (ICT Services)**

Crown Copyright 2020

- 11.1.1. suitability of the existing and (to the extent that it is defined or reasonably foreseeable at the Start Date) future Operating Environment;
- 11.1.2. operating processes and procedures and the working methods of the Buyer;
- 11.1.3. ownership, functionality, capacity, condition and suitability for use in the provision of the Deliverables of the Buyer Assets; and
- 11.1.4. existing contracts (including any licences, support, maintenance and other contracts relating to the Operating Environment) referred to in the Due Diligence Information which may be novated to, assigned to or managed by the Supplier under this Contract and/or which the Supplier will require the benefit of for the provision of the Deliverables.

11.2. The Supplier confirms that it has advised the Buyer in writing of:

- 11.2.1. each aspect, if any, of the Operating Environment that is not suitable for the provision of the Deliverables;
- 11.2.2. the actions needed to remedy each such unsuitable aspect; and
- 11.2.3. a timetable for and the costs of those actions.

## **12. Software warranty**

12.1. The Supplier represents and warrants that:

- 12.1.1. it has and shall continue to have all necessary rights in and to the Licensed Software made available by the Supplier (and/or any Sub-Contractor) to the Buyer which are necessary for the performance of the Supplier's obligations under this Order Contract including the receipt of the Deliverables by the Buyer;
- 12.1.2. all components of the Specially Written Software shall:
  - 12.1.2.1. be free from material design and programming errors;
  - 12.1.2.2. perform in all material respects in accordance with the relevant specifications and Documentation; and
  - 12.1.2.3. not infringe any IPR.

## **13. Provision of ICT Services**

13.1. The Supplier shall:

- 13.1.1.ensure that the release of any new COTS Software in which the Supplier owns the IPR, or upgrade to any Software in which the Supplier owns the IPR complies with any interface requirements of the Buyer specified in this Order Contract and (except in relation to new Software or upgrades which are released to address Malicious Software) shall notify the Buyer three (3) Months before the release of any new COTS Software or Upgrade;
- 13.1.2.ensure that all Software including upgrades, updates and New Releases used by or on behalf of the Supplier are currently supported versions of that Software and perform in all material respects in accordance with the relevant specification;
- 13.1.3.ensure that the Supplier System will be free of all encumbrances;
- 13.1.4.ensure that the Deliverables are fully compatible with any Buyer Software, Buyer System, or otherwise used by the Supplier in connection with this Order Contract;
- 13.1.5.minimise any disruption to the Services and the ICT Environment and/or the Buyer's operations when providing the Deliverables;

#### **14. Standards and Quality Requirements**

- 14.1. The Supplier shall, where specified by the Buyer as part of their Order Procedure, and in accordance with agreed timescales, develop quality plans that ensure that all aspects of the Deliverables are the subject of quality management systems and are consistent with BS EN ISO 9001 or any equivalent standard which is generally recognised as having replaced it ("**Quality Plans**").
- 14.2. The Supplier shall seek Approval from the Buyer (not be unreasonably withheld or delayed) of the Quality Plans before implementing them. Approval shall not act as an endorsement of the Quality Plans and shall not relieve the Supplier of its responsibility for ensuring that the Deliverables are provided to the standard required by this Contract.
- 14.3. Following the approval of the Quality Plans, the Supplier shall provide all Deliverables in accordance with the Quality Plans.
- 14.4. The Supplier shall ensure that the Supplier Personnel shall at all times during the Order Contract Period:
  - 14.4.1.be appropriately experienced, qualified and trained to supply the Deliverables in accordance with this Order Contract;
  - 14.4.2.apply all due skill, care, diligence in faithfully performing those duties and exercising such powers as necessary in connection with the provision of the Deliverables; and

- 14.4.3. obey all lawful instructions and reasonable directions of the Buyer (including, if so required by the Buyer, the ICT Policy) and provide the Deliverables to the reasonable satisfaction of the Buyer.

## **15. ICT Audit**

15.1. The Supplier shall allow any auditor access to the Supplier premises to:

- 15.1.1. inspect the ICT Environment and the wider service delivery environment (or any part of them);
- 15.1.2. review any records created during the design and development of the Supplier System and pre-operational environment such as information relating to Testing;
- 15.1.3. review the Supplier's quality management systems including all relevant Quality Plans.

## **16. Intellectual Property Rights in ICT**

### **16.1. Assignments granted by the Supplier: Specially Written Software**

16.1.1. The Supplier assigns (by present assignment of future rights to take effect immediately on it coming into existence) to the Buyer with full guarantee (or shall procure assignment to the Buyer), title to and all rights and interest in the Specially Written Software together with and including:

16.1.1.1. the Documentation, Source Code and the Object Code of the Specially Written Software; and

16.1.1.2. all build instructions, test instructions, test scripts, test data, operating instructions and other documents and tools necessary for maintaining and supporting the Specially Written Software and the New IPR (together the "**Software Supporting Materials**").

16.1.2. The Supplier shall:

16.1.2.1. inform the Buyer of all Specially Written Software or New IPRs that are a modification, customisation, configuration or enhancement to any COTS Software;

16.1.2.2. deliver to the Buyer the Specially Written Software and any computer program elements of the New IPRs in both Source Code and Object Code forms together with relevant Documentation and all related Software Supporting Materials within seven days of completion or, if a relevant Milestone has been identified in an Implementation Plan,



achievement of that Milestone and shall provide updates of them promptly following each new release of the Specially Written Software, in each case on media that is reasonably acceptable to the Buyer and the Buyer shall become the owner of such media upon receipt; and

16.1.2.3. without prejudice to paragraph 8.1.2.2, provide full details to the Buyer of any of the Supplier's Existing IPRs or Third Party IPRs which are embedded or which are an integral part of the Specially Written Software or New IPR and the Supplier hereby grants to the Buyer and shall procure that any relevant third party licensor shall grant to the Buyer a perpetual, irrevocable, non-exclusive, assignable, royalty-free licence to use, sub-license and/or commercially exploit such Supplier's Existing IPRs and Third Party IPRs to the extent that it is necessary to enable the Buyer to obtain the full benefits of ownership of the Specially Written Software and New IPRs.

16.1.3. The Supplier shall promptly execute all such assignments as are required to ensure that any rights in the Specially Written Software and New IPRs are properly transferred to the Buyer.

**16.2. Licences for non-COTS IPR from the Supplier and third parties to the Buyer**

16.2.1. Unless the Buyer gives its Approval the Supplier must not use any:

- c) of its own Existing IPR that is not COTS Software;
- d) third party software that is not COTS Software

16.2.2. Where the Buyer Approves the use of the Supplier's Existing IPR that is not COTS Software the Supplier shall grant to the Buyer a perpetual, royalty-free and non-exclusive licence to use adapt, and sub-license the same for any purpose relating to the Deliverables (or substantially equivalent deliverables) or for any purpose relating to the exercise of the Buyer's (or, if the Buyer is a Central Government Body, any other Central Government Body's) business or function including the right to load, execute, store, transmit, display and copy (for the purposes of archiving, backing-up, loading, execution, storage, transmission or display) for the Order Contract Period and after expiry of the Order Contract to the extent necessary to ensure continuity of service and an effective transition of Services to a Replacement Supplier.

16.2.3. Where the Buyer Approves the use of third party Software that is not COTS Software the Supplier shall procure that the owners or the authorised licensors of any such Software grant a direct licence to

the Buyer on terms at least equivalent to those set out in Paragraph

8.2.2. If the Supplier cannot obtain such a licence for the Buyer it shall:

16.2.3.1. notify the Buyer in writing giving details of what licence terms can be obtained and whether there are alternative software providers which the Supplier could seek to use; and

16.2.3.2. only use such third party IPR as referred to at paragraph 8.2.3.1 if the Buyer Approves the terms of the licence from the relevant third party.

16.2.4. Where the Supplier is unable to provide a license to the Supplier's Existing IPR in accordance with Paragraph 8.2.2 above, it must meet the requirement by making use of COTS Software or Specially Written Software.

16.2.5. The Supplier may terminate a licence granted under paragraph 8.2.1 by giving at least thirty (30) days' notice in writing if there is an Authority Cause which constitutes a material Default which, if capable of remedy, is not remedied within twenty (20) Working Days after the Supplier gives the Buyer written notice specifying the breach and requiring its remedy.

**16.3. Licenses for COTS Software by the Supplier and third parties to the Buyer**

16.3.1. The Supplier shall either grant, or procure that the owners or the authorised licensors of any COTS Software grant, a direct licence to the Buyer on terms no less favourable than those standard commercial terms on which such software is usually made commercially available.

16.3.2. Where the Supplier owns the COTS Software it shall make available the COTS software to a Replacement Supplier at a price and on terms no less favourable than those standard commercial terms on which such software is usually made commercially available.

16.3.3. Where a third party is the owner of COTS Software licensed in accordance with this Paragraph 8.3 the Supplier shall support the Replacement Supplier to make arrangements with the owner or authorised licensee to renew the license at a price and on terms no less favourable than those standard commercial terms on which such software is usually made commercially available.

16.3.4. The Supplier shall notify the Buyer within seven (7) days of becoming aware of any COTS Software which in the next thirty-six (36) months:

16.3.4.1. will no longer be maintained or supported by the developer;  
or

16.3.4.2. will no longer be made commercially available

**16.4. Buyer's right to assign/novate licences**

16.4.1. The Buyer may assign, novate or otherwise transfer its rights and obligations under the licences granted pursuant to paragraph 8.2 (to:

16.4.1.1. a Central Government Body; or

16.4.1.2. to any body (including any private sector body) which performs or carries on any of the functions and/or activities that previously had been performed and/or carried on by the Buyer.

16.4.2. If the Buyer ceases to be a Central Government Body, the successor body to the Buyer shall still be entitled to the benefit of the licences granted in paragraph 8.2.

**16.5. Licence granted by the Buyer**

16.5.1. The Buyer grants to the Supplier a licence to use the Specially Written Software i) during the Order Contract Period for the purpose of fulfilling its obligations under the Order Contract, and ii) after the Contract period on the terms set out in the Open Government Licence.

16.5.2. The Buyer grants to the Supplier a royalty-free, non-exclusive, non-transferable licence during the Contract Period to use the Buyer Software solely to the extent necessary for providing the Deliverables in accordance with this Contract, including the right to grant sub-licences to Sub-Contractors provided that any relevant Sub-Contractor has entered into a confidentiality undertaking with the Supplier on the same terms as set out in Clause 15 (Confidentiality).

**16.6. Open Source Publication**

16.6.1. Unless the Buyer otherwise agrees in advance in writing (and subject to paragraph 8.6.3) all Specially Written Software and computer program elements of New IPR shall be created in a format, or able to be converted (in which case the Supplier shall also provide the converted format to the Buyer) into a format, which is:

16.6.1.1. suitable for publication by the Buyer as Open Source; and

16.6.1.2. based on Open Standards (where applicable),

and the Buyer may, at its sole discretion, publish the same as Open Source.

16.6.2. The Supplier hereby warrants that the Specially Written Software and the New IPR:

16.6.2.1. are suitable for release as Open Source and that the Supplier has used reasonable endeavours when developing the same to ensure that publication by the Buyer will not enable a third party to use them in any way which could reasonably be foreseen to compromise the operation, running or security of the Specially Written Software, New IPRs or the Buyer System;

16.6.2.2. have been developed using reasonable endeavours to ensure that their publication by the Buyer shall not cause any harm or damage to any party using them;

16.6.2.3. do not contain any material which would bring the Buyer into disrepute;

16.6.2.4. can be published as Open Source without breaching the rights of any third party;

16.6.2.5. will be supplied in a format suitable for publication as Open Source ("**the Open Source Publication Material**") no later than the date notified by the Buyer to the Supplier; and

16.6.2.6. do not contain any Malicious Software.

16.6.3. Where the Buyer has Approved a request by the Supplier for any part of the Specially Written Software or New IPRs to be excluded from the requirement to be in an Open Source format due to the intention to embed or integrate Supplier Existing IPRs and/or Third Party IPRs (and where the Parties agree that such IPRs are not intended to be published as Open Source), the Supplier shall:

16.6.3.1. as soon as reasonably practicable, provide written details of the nature of the IPRs and items or Deliverables based on IPRs which are to be excluded from Open Source publication; and

16.6.3.2. include in the written details and information about the impact that inclusion of such IPRs or Deliverables based on such IPRs, will have on any other Specially Written Software and/or New IPRs and the Buyer's ability to publish such other items or Deliverables as Open Source.

## **Order Schedule 7 (Key Supplier Staff)**

1. The Annex 1 to this Schedule lists the key roles (“**Key Roles**”) and names of the persons who the Supplier shall appoint to fill those Key Roles at the Start Date.
2. The Supplier shall ensure that the Key Staff fulfil the Key Roles at all times during the Contract Period.
3. The Buyer may identify any further roles as being Key Roles and, following agreement to the same by the Supplier, the relevant person selected to fill those Key Roles shall be included on the list of Key Staff.
4. The Supplier shall not and shall procure that any Subcontractor shall not remove or replace any Key Staff unless:
  - 4.1 requested to do so by the Buyer or the Buyer Approves such removal or replacement (not to be unreasonably withheld or delayed);
  - 4.2 the person concerned resigns, retires or dies or is on maternity or long-term sick leave; or
  - 4.3 the person’s employment or contractual arrangement with the Supplier or Subcontractor is terminated for material breach of contract by the employee.
5. The Supplier shall:
  - 5.1 notify the Buyer promptly of the absence of any Key Staff (other than for short-term sickness or holidays of two (2) weeks or less, in which case the Supplier shall ensure appropriate temporary cover for that Key Role);
  - 5.2 ensure that any Key Role is not vacant for any longer than ten (10) Working Days;
  - 5.3 give as much notice as is reasonably practicable of its intention to remove or replace any member of Key Staff and, except in the cases of death, unexpected ill health or a material breach of the Key Staff’s employment contract, this will mean at least one Months’ notice;
  - 5.4 ensure that all arrangements for planned changes in Key Staff provide adequate periods during which incoming and outgoing staff work together to transfer responsibilities and ensure that such change does not have an adverse impact on the provision of the Deliverables; and
  - 5.5 ensure that any replacement for a Key Role has a level of qualifications and experience appropriate to the relevant Key Role and is fully competent to carry out the tasks assigned to the Key Staff whom he or she has replaced.
6. The Buyer may require the Supplier to remove any Key Staff that the Buyer considers in any respect unsatisfactory. The Buyer shall not be liable for the cost of replacing any Key Staff.

# Annex 1- Key Roles

Key Role		Key Staff		Contact Details	

# Order Schedule 8 (Business Continuity and Disaster Recovery)

## 1. Definitions

- 1.1. In this Schedule, the following words shall have the following meanings and they shall supplement Joint Schedule 1 (Definitions):

<b>"BCDR Plan"</b>	has the meaning given to it in Paragraph 2.2 of this Schedule;
<b>"Business Continuity Plan"</b>	has the meaning given to it in Paragraph 2.3.2 of this Schedule;
<b>"Disaster Recovery Deliverables"</b>	the Deliverables embodied in the processes and procedures for restoring the provision of Deliverables following the occurrence of a Disaster;
<b>"Related Supplier"</b>	any person who provides Deliverables to the Buyer which are related to the Deliverables from time to time;
<b>"Review Report"</b>	has the meaning given to it in Paragraph 6.2 of this Schedule; and
<b>"Supplier's Proposals"</b>	has the meaning given to it in Paragraph 6.3 of this Schedule;
<b>"Disaster Recovery Plan"</b>	has the meaning given to it in Paragraph 2.3.3 of this Schedule;
<b>"Disaster Recovery System"</b>	the system embodied in the processes and procedures for restoring the provision of Deliverables following the occurrence of a Disaster;

## **2. BCDR Plan**

- 2.1. The Buyer and Supplier recognise that, where specified in DPS Schedule 4 (DPS Management), CCS have the right to enforce the Buyers rights under this Schedule.
- 2.2. At least ninety (90) Working Days after the Start Date the Supplier shall prepare and deliver to the Buyer for the Buyers written approval a plan (a “BCDR Plan”), which shall detail the processes and arrangement that the Supplier shall follow to.
  - 2.2.1. Ensure continuity of the business processes and operations supported by the Services following any failure or disruption of any element of the Deliverables; and
  - 2.2.2. The recovery of the Deliverables in the event of a Disaster
- 2.3. The BCDR Plan shall be divided into three sections:
  - 2.3.1. Section 1 which shall set out general principles applicable to the BCDR Plan;
  - 2.3.2. Section 2 which shall relate to business continuity (the “**Business Continuity Plan**”); and
  - 2.3.3. Section 3 which shall relate to disaster recovery (the “**Disaster Recovery Plan**”)
- 2.4. Following receipt of the draft BCDR Plan from the Supplier, the Parties shall use reasonable endeavours to agree the contents of the BCDR Plan. If the Parties are unable to agree the contents of the BCDR Plan within twenty (20) Working Days of its submission, then such Dispute shall be resolved in accordance with the Dispute Resolution Procedure

## **3. General Principles of the BCDR Plan (Section 1)**

- 3.1. Section 1 of the BCDR Plan shall:
  - 3.1.1. Set out how the business continuity and disaster recovery elements of the BCDR Plan link to each other.
  - 3.1.2. Provide details of how the invocation of any element of the BCDR Plan may impact upon the provision of the Deliverables and any goods and/or services provided to the Buyer by a Related Supplier.
  - 3.1.3. Contain an obligation upon the Supplier to liaise with the Buyer and any Related Suppliers with respect to business continuity and disaster recovery;
  - 3.1.4. Detail how the BCDR Plan interoperates with any overarching disaster recovery or business continuity plan of the Buyer and any of its other Related Supplier in each case as notified to the Supplier by the Buyer from time to time;
  - 3.1.5. Contain a communication strategy including details of an incident and problem management service and advice and help desk facility which can be accessed via multiple channels;
  - 3.1.6. Contain a risk analysis, including:



- a) Failure of disruption scenarios and assessments of likely frequency of occurrence
  - b) Identification of any single points of failure within the provision of Deliverables and processes for managing those risks;
  - c) Identification of risks arising from the interaction of the provision of Deliverables with the goods and/or services provided by a Related Supplier; and
  - d) A business impact analysis of different anticipated failures or disruptions;
- 3.1.7. provide for documentation of processes, including business processes, and procedures;
  - 3.1.8. set out key contact details for the Supplier (and any Subcontractors) and for the Buyer;
  - 3.1.9. identify the procedures for reverting to "normal service";
  - 3.1.10. set out method(s) of recovering or updating data collected (or which ought to have been collected) during a failure or disruption to minimise data loss;
  - 3.1.11. Identify the responsibilities (if any) that the Buyer has agreed it will assume in the event of the invocation of the BCDR Plan; and
  - 3.1.12. provide for the provision of technical assistance to key contacts at the Buyer as required by the Buyer to inform decisions in support of the Buyer's business continuity plans.
- 3.2. The BCDR Plan shall be designed so as to ensure that:
    - 3.2.1. the Deliverables are provided in accordance with this Contract at all times during and after the invocation of the BCDR Plan;
    - 3.2.2. the adverse impact of any Disaster is minimised as far as reasonably possible;
    - 3.2.3. it complies with the relevant provisions of ISO/IEC 27002; ISO22301/ISO22313 and all other industry standards from time to time in force; and
    - 3.2.4. it details a process for the management of disaster recovery testing.
  - 3.3. The BCDR Plan shall be upgradeable and sufficiently flexible to support any changes to the Deliverables and the business operations supported by the provision of Deliverables.
  - 3.4. The Supplier shall not be entitled to any relief from its obligations under the Performance Indicators (PI's) or Service Levels, or to any increase in the Charges to the extent that a Disaster occurs as a consequence of any breach by the Supplier of this Contract.

#### **4. Business Continuity (Section 2)**

- 4.1. The Business Continuity Plan shall set out the arrangements that are to be invoked to ensure that the business processes facilitated by the provision of Deliverables remain supported and to ensure continuity of the business operations supported by the Services including:

- 4.1.1. the alternative processes, options and responsibilities that may be adopted in the event of a failure in or disruption to the provision of Deliverables; and
- 4.1.2. the steps to be taken by the Supplier upon resumption of the provision of Deliverables in order to address the effect of the failure or disruption.
- 4.2. The Business Continuity Plan shall:
  - 4.2.1. address the various possible levels of failures of or disruptions to the provision of Deliverables;
  - 4.2.2. set out the goods and/or services to be provided and the steps to be taken to remedy the different levels of failures of and disruption to the Deliverables;
  - 4.2.3. specify any applicable Performance Indicators with respect to the provision of the Business Continuity Services and details of any agreed relaxation to the Performance Indicators or Service Levels in respect of the provision of other Deliverables during any period of invocation of the Business Continuity Plan; and
  - 4.2.4. set out the circumstances in which the Business Continuity Plan is invoked.

## **5. Disaster Recovery (Section 3)**

- 5.1. The Disaster Recovery Plan (which shall be invoked only upon the occurrence of a Disaster) shall be designed to ensure that upon the occurrence of a Disaster the Supplier ensures continuity of the business operations of the Buyer supported by the Services following any Disaster or during any period of service failure or disruption with, as far as reasonably possible, minimal adverse impact.
- 5.2. The Supplier's BCDR Plan shall include an approach to business continuity and disaster recovery that addresses the following:
  - 5.2.1. loss of access to the Buyer Premises;
  - 5.2.2. loss of utilities to the Buyer Premises;
  - 5.2.3. loss of the Supplier's helpdesk or CAFM system;
  - 5.2.4. loss of a Subcontractor;
  - 5.2.5. emergency notification and escalation process;
  - 5.2.6. contact lists;
  - 5.2.7. staff training and awareness;
  - 5.2.8. BCDR Plan testing;
  - 5.2.9. post implementation review process;
  - 5.2.10. any applicable Performance Indicators with respect to the provision of the disaster recovery services and details of any agreed relaxation to the Performance Indicators or Service Levels in respect of the provision of other Deliverables during any period of invocation of the Disaster Recovery Plan;
  - 5.2.11. details of how the Supplier shall ensure compliance with security standards ensuring that compliance is maintained for any period during which the Disaster Recovery Plan is invoked;

- 5.2.12. access controls to any disaster recovery sites used by the Supplier in relation to its obligations pursuant to this Schedule; and
- 5.2.13. testing and management arrangements.

## **6. Review and changing the BCDR Plan**

- 6.1. The Supplier shall review the BCDR Plan:
  - 6.1.1. on a regular basis and as a minimum once every six (6) Months;
  - 6.1.2. within three (3) calendar Months of the BCDR Plan (or any part) having been invoked pursuant to Paragraph Error! Reference source not found.; and
  - 6.1.3. where the Buyer requests in writing any additional reviews (over and above those provided for in Paragraphs 6.1.1 and 6.1.2 of this Schedule) whereupon the Supplier shall conduct such reviews in accordance with the Buyer's written requirements. Prior to starting its review, the Supplier shall provide an accurate written estimate of the total costs payable by the Buyer for the Buyer's approval. The costs of both Parties of any such additional reviews shall be met by the Buyer except that the Supplier shall not be entitled to charge the Buyer for any costs that it may incur above any estimate without the Buyer's prior written approval.
- 6.2. Each review of the BCDR Plan pursuant to Paragraph 6.1 shall assess its suitability having regard to any change to the Deliverables or any underlying business processes and operations facilitated by or supported by the Services which have taken place since the later of the original approval of the BCDR Plan or the last review of the BCDR Plan, and shall also have regard to any occurrence of any event since that date (or the likelihood of any such event taking place in the foreseeable future) which may increase the likelihood of the need to invoke the BCDR Plan. The review shall be completed by the Supplier within such period as the Buyer shall reasonably require.
- 6.3. The Supplier shall, within twenty (20) Working Days of the conclusion of each such review of the BCDR Plan, provide to the Buyer a report (a "Review Report") setting out the Supplier's proposals (the "Supplier's Proposals") for addressing any changes in the risk profile and its proposals for amendments to the BCDR Plan.
- 6.4. Following receipt of the Review Report and the Supplier's Proposals, the Parties shall use reasonable endeavours to agree the Review Report and the Supplier's Proposals. If the Parties are unable to agree Review Report and the Supplier's Proposals within twenty (20) Working Days of its submission, then such Dispute shall be resolved in accordance with the Dispute Resolution Procedure.
- 6.5. The Supplier shall as soon as is reasonably practicable after receiving the approval of the Supplier's Proposals effect any change in its practices or procedures necessary so as to give effect to the Supplier's Proposals. Any

such change shall be at the Supplier's expense unless it can be reasonably shown that the changes are required because of a material change to the risk profile of the Deliverables.

## **7. Testing the BCDR Plan**

- 7.1. The Supplier shall test the BCDR Plan:
  - 7.1.1. regularly and in any event not less than once in every Contract Year;
  - 7.1.2. in the event of any major reconfiguration of the Deliverables
  - 7.1.3. at any time where the Buyer considers it necessary (acting in its sole discretion).
- 7.2. If the Buyer requires an additional test of the BCDR Plan, it shall give the Supplier written notice and the Supplier shall conduct the test in accordance with the Buyer's requirements and the relevant provisions of the BCDR Plan. The Supplier's costs of the additional test shall be borne by the Buyer unless the BCDR Plan fails the additional test in which case the Supplier's costs of that failed test shall be borne by the Supplier.
- 7.3. The Supplier shall undertake and manage testing of the BCDR Plan in full consultation with and under the supervision of the Buyer and shall liaise with the Buyer in respect of the planning, performance, and review, of each test, and shall comply with the reasonable requirements of the Buyer.
- 7.4. The Supplier shall ensure that any use by it or any Subcontractor of "live" data in such testing is first approved with the Buyer. Copies of live test data used in any such testing shall be (if so required by the Buyer) destroyed or returned to the Buyer on completion of the test.
- 7.5. The Supplier shall, within twenty (20) Working Days of the conclusion of each test, provide to the Buyer a report setting out:
  - 7.5.1. the outcome of the test;
  - 7.5.2. any failures in the BCDR Plan (including the BCDR Plan's procedures) revealed by the test; and
- 7.6. Following each test, the Supplier shall take all measures requested by the Buyer to remedy any failures in the BCDR Plan and such remedial activity and re-testing shall be completed by the Supplier, at its own cost, by the date reasonably required by the Buyer.

## **8. Invoking the BCDR Plan**

- 8.1. In the event of a complete loss of service or in the event of a Disaster, the Supplier shall immediately invoke the BCDR Plan (and shall inform the Buyer promptly of such invocation). In all other instances the Supplier shall invoke or test the BCDR Plan only with the prior consent of the Buyer.

## **9. Circumstances beyond your control**

- 9.1. The supplier shall not be entitled to relief under Clause 20 (Circumstances beyond your control) if it would not have been impacted by the Force

Majeure Event had it not failed to comply with its obligations under this Schedule.

## Call-Off Schedule 9 (Security)

### Part A: Short Form Security Requirements

#### 1. Definitions

- 1.1 In this Schedule, the following words shall have the following meanings and they shall supplement Joint Schedule 1 (Definitions):

<b>"Breach of Security"</b>	<p>the occurrence of:</p> <p>a) any unauthorised access to or use of the Deliverables, the Sites and/or any Information and Communication Technology ("ICT"), information or data (including the Confidential Information and the Government Data) used by the Buyer and/or the Supplier in connection with this Contract; and/or</p> <p>b) the loss and/or unauthorised disclosure of any information or data (including the Confidential Information and the Government Data), including any copies of such information or data, used by the Buyer and/or the Supplier in connection with this Contract,</p> <p>in either case as more particularly set out in the Security Policy where the Buyer has required compliance therewith in accordance with paragraph 2.2;</p>
<b>"Security Management Plan"</b>	<p>the Supplier's security management plan prepared pursuant to this Schedule, a draft of which has been provided by the Supplier to the Buyer and as updated from time to time.</p>

#### 2. Complying with security requirements and updates to them

- 2.1 The Buyer and the Supplier recognise that, where specified in DPS Schedule 4 (DPS Management), CCS shall have the right to enforce the Buyer's rights under this Schedule.

- 2.2 The Supplier shall comply with the requirements in this Schedule in respect of the Security Management Plan. Where specified by a Buyer that has undertaken a Further Competition it shall also comply with the Security Policy and shall ensure that the Security Management Plan produced by the Supplier fully complies with the Security Policy.
- 2.3 Where the Security Policy applies the Buyer shall notify the Supplier of any changes or proposed changes to the Security Policy.
- 2.4 If the Supplier believes that a change or proposed change to the Security Policy will have a material and unavoidable cost implication to the provision of the Deliverables, it may propose a Variation to the Buyer. In doing so, the Supplier must support its request by providing evidence of the cause of any increased costs and the steps that it has taken to mitigate those costs. Any change to the Charges shall be subject to the Variation Procedure.
- 2.5 Until and/or unless a change to the Charges is agreed by the Buyer pursuant to the Variation Procedure the Supplier shall continue to provide the Deliverables in accordance with its existing obligations.

### **3. Security Standards**

- 3.1 The Supplier acknowledges that the Buyer places great emphasis on the reliability of the performance of the Deliverables, confidentiality, integrity and availability of information and consequently on security.
- 3.2 The Supplier shall be responsible for the effective performance of its security obligations and shall at all times provide a level of security which:
  - 3.2.1 is in accordance with the Law and this Contract;
  - 3.2.2 as a minimum demonstrates Good Industry Practice;
  - 3.2.3 meets any specific security threats of immediate relevance to the Deliverables and/or the Government Data; and
  - 3.2.4 where specified by the Buyer in accordance with paragraph 2.2 complies with the Security Policy and the ICT Policy.
- 3.3 The references to standards, guidance and policies contained or set out in Paragraph 3.2 shall be deemed to be references to such items as developed and updated and to any successor to or replacement for such standards, guidance and policies, as notified to the Supplier from time to time.
- 3.4 In the event of any inconsistency in the provisions of the above standards, guidance and policies, the Supplier should notify the Buyer's Representative of such inconsistency immediately upon becoming aware of the same, and the Buyer's Representative shall, as soon as practicable, advise the Supplier which provision the Supplier shall be required to comply with.

### **4. Security Management Plan**

#### **4.1 Introduction**

- 4.1.1 The Supplier shall develop and maintain a Security Management Plan in accordance with this Schedule. The Supplier shall thereafter comply with its obligations set out in the Security Management Plan.

#### **4.2 Content of the Security Management Plan**

#### 4.2.1 The Security Management Plan shall:

- a) comply with the principles of security set out in Paragraph 3 and any other provisions of this Contract relevant to security;
- b) identify the necessary delegated organisational roles for those responsible for ensuring it is complied with by the Supplier;
- c) detail the process for managing any security risks from Subcontractors and third parties authorised by the Buyer with access to the Deliverables, processes associated with the provision of the Deliverables, the Buyer Premises, the Sites and any ICT, Information and data (including the Buyer's Confidential Information and the Government Data) and any system that could directly or indirectly have an impact on that Information, data and/or the Deliverables;
- d) be developed to protect all aspects of the Deliverables and all processes associated with the provision of the Deliverables, including the Buyer Premises, the Sites, and any ICT, Information and data (including the Buyer's Confidential Information and the Government Data) to the extent used by the Buyer or the Supplier in connection with this Contract or in connection with any system that could directly or indirectly have an impact on that Information, data and/or the Deliverables;
- e) set out the security measures to be implemented and maintained by the Supplier in relation to all aspects of the Deliverables and all processes associated with the provision of the Goods and/or Services and shall at all times comply with and specify security measures and procedures which are sufficient to ensure that the Deliverables comply with the provisions of this Contract;
- f) set out the plans for transitioning all security arrangements and responsibilities for the Supplier to meet the full obligations of the security requirements set out in this Contract and, where necessary in accordance with paragraph 2.2 the Security Policy; and
- g) be written in plain English in language which is readily comprehensible to the staff of the Supplier and the Buyer engaged in the provision of the Deliverables and shall only reference documents which are in the possession of the Parties or whose location is otherwise specified in this Schedule.

### 4.3 Development of the Security Management Plan

- 4.3.1 Within twenty (20) Working Days after the Start Date and in accordance with Paragraph 4.4, the Supplier shall prepare and deliver to the Buyer for Approval a fully complete and up to date Security Management Plan which will be based on the draft Security Management Plan.
- 4.3.2 If the Security Management Plan submitted to the Buyer in accordance with Paragraph 4.3.1, or any subsequent revision to it in accordance with Paragraph 4.4, is Approved it will be adopted immediately and will replace the previous version of the Security Management Plan and thereafter operated and maintained in accordance with this Schedule. If the Security Management Plan is not Approved, the Supplier shall amend it within ten (10) Working Days of a notice of non-approval from the Buyer and re-submit to the Buyer for Approval. The Parties will use all reasonable endeavours to ensure that the approval process takes as little time as

possible and in any event no longer than fifteen (15) Working Days from the date of its first submission to the Buyer. If the Buyer does not approve the Security Management Plan following its resubmission, the matter will be resolved in accordance with the Dispute Resolution Procedure.

- 4.3.3 The Buyer shall not unreasonably withhold or delay its decision to Approve or not the Security Management Plan pursuant to Paragraph 4.3.2. However, a refusal by the Buyer to Approve the Security Management Plan on the grounds that it does not comply with the requirements set out in Paragraph 4.2 shall be deemed to be reasonable.
- 4.3.4 Approval by the Buyer of the Security Management Plan pursuant to Paragraph 4.3.2 or of any change to the Security Management Plan in accordance with Paragraph 4.4 shall not relieve the Supplier of its obligations under this Schedule.

#### **4.4 Amendment of the Security Management Plan**

- 4.4.1 The Security Management Plan shall be fully reviewed and updated by the Supplier at least annually to reflect:
  - a) emerging changes in Good Industry Practice;
  - b) any change or proposed change to the Deliverables and/or associated processes;
  - c) where necessary in accordance with paragraph 2.2, any change to the Security Policy;
  - d) any new perceived or changed security threats; and
  - e) any reasonable change in requirements requested by the Buyer.
- 4.4.2 The Supplier shall provide the Buyer with the results of such reviews as soon as reasonably practicable after their completion and amendment of the Security Management Plan at no additional cost to the Buyer. The results of the review shall include, without limitation:
  - a) suggested improvements to the effectiveness of the Security Management Plan;
  - b) updates to the risk assessments; and
  - c) suggested improvements in measuring the effectiveness of controls.
- 4.4.3 Subject to Paragraph 4.4.4, any change or amendment which the Supplier proposes to make to the Security Management Plan (as a result of a review carried out in accordance with Paragraph 4.4.1, a request by the Buyer or otherwise) shall be subject to the Variation Procedure.
- 4.4.4 The Buyer may, acting reasonably, Approve and require changes or amendments to the Security Management Plan to be implemented on timescales faster than set out in the Variation Procedure but, without prejudice to their effectiveness, all such changes and amendments shall thereafter be subject to the Variation Procedure for the purposes of formalising and documenting the relevant change or amendment.

### **5. Security breach**



5.1 Either Party shall notify the other in accordance with the agreed security incident management process (as detailed in the Security Management Plan) upon becoming aware of any Breach of Security or any potential or attempted Breach of Security.

5.2 Without prejudice to the security incident management process, upon becoming aware of any of the circumstances referred to in Paragraph 5.1, the Supplier shall:

5.2.1 immediately take all reasonable steps (which shall include any action or changes reasonably required by the Buyer) necessary to:

- a) minimise the extent of actual or potential harm caused by any Breach of Security;
- b) remedy such Breach of Security to the extent possible and protect the integrity of the Buyer and the provision of the Goods and/or Services to the extent within its control against any such Breach of Security or attempted Breach of Security;
- c) prevent an equivalent breach in the future exploiting the same cause failure; and
- d) as soon as reasonably practicable provide to the Buyer, where the Buyer so requests, full details (using the reporting mechanism defined by the Security Management Plan) of the Breach of Security or attempted Breach of Security, including a cause analysis where required by the Buyer.

5.3 In the event that any action is taken in response to a Breach of Security or potential or attempted Breach of Security that demonstrates non-compliance of the Security Management Plan with the Security Policy (where relevant in accordance with paragraph 2.2) or the requirements of this Schedule, then any required change to the Security Management Plan shall be at no cost to the Buyer.

## 6. Data security

6.1 The Supplier will ensure that any system on which the Supplier holds any Government Data will be accredited as specific to the Buyer and will comply with:

- the government security policy framework and information assurance policy (see:
- guidance on risk management (see: <https://www.ncsc.gov.uk/collection/risk-management-collection> );
- guidance issued by the Centre for Protection of National Infrastructure on Risk Management and Accreditation of Information Systems (see: <http://osqug.ucaiug.org/conformity/security/Shared%20Documents/Reference/UK%20-%20CPNI%20-%20Risk%20Management%20and%20Accreditation%20of%20IS.pdf> ); and
- the relevant government information assurance standard(s) (see: <https://knowledgehub.group/documents/49300605/0/bps68723-0000-00-h mg-ia-standard-numbers-1-and-2-information-risk-management.pdf/645c3 ec5-e187-8124-16e8-ab9d86540cbb?t=1605540161981> ).

6.2 Where the duration of the Contract exceeds one (1) year, the Supplier will review the accreditation status at least once each year to assess whether material changes have occurred which could alter the original accreditation decision in relation to Government Data. If any changes have occurred then the Supplier agrees to promptly re-submit such system for re-accreditation

## **Annex 1: Part A: Short Form Security Requirements**

The Departments Short Form Special Terms are set out in the Supporting Documents folder, Call-Off Schedule 9 – Appendix 1 Short Form Security Requirements.

## Order Schedule 10 (Exit Management)

1. Within 20 (twenty) working days of the Start Date the Supplier must provide for the Buyer's Approval an exit plan which ensures continuity of service and which the Supplier will follow at the end of the Order Contract. The Buyer shall not unreasonably withhold Approval of the draft provided that the Supplier shall incorporate the Buyer's reasonable requirements in it
2. The Supplier must ensure that the exit plan clearly sets out the Supplier's methodology for achieving an orderly transition of the Services from the Supplier to the Buyer or its Replacement Supplier at the expiry or if the Order Contract ends before the scheduled expiry.
3. The exit plan should set out full details of timescales, activities and roles and responsibilities of the Parties for:
  - the transfer to the Buyer of any technical information, instructions, manuals and code reasonably required by the Buyer to enable a smooth migration from the Supplier
  - the strategy for export and migration of Buyer data from any relevant Supplier system to the Buyer or a Replacement Supplier, including conversion to open standards or other standards required by the Buyer
  - the transfer of New IPR items to the Buyer or a Replacement Supplier
  - the testing and assurance strategy for exported Buyer data
  - if relevant, TUPE-related activity to comply with the TUPE regulations
  - any other activities and information which are reasonably required to ensure continuity of service during the exit period and an orderly transition to the Buyer or a Replacement Supplier.

# Order Schedule 13 (Implementation Plan and Testing)

## Part A - Implementation

### 1. Definitions

- 1.1. In this Schedule, the following words shall have the following meanings and they shall supplement Joint Schedule 1 (Definitions):

<b>"Delay"</b>	a) a delay in the Achievement of a Milestone by its Milestone Date; or b) a delay in the design, development, testing or implementation of a Deliverable by the relevant date set out in the Implementation Plan;
<b>"Deliverable Item"</b>	an item or feature in the supply of the Deliverables delivered or to be delivered by the Supplier at or before a Milestone Date listed in the Implementation Plan;
<b>"Implementation Period"</b>	Has the meaning given to it in Paragraph 7.1
<b>"Milestone Payment"</b>	a payment identified in the Implementation Plan to be made following the issue of Satisfaction Certificate in respect of Achievement of the relevant Milestone.

### 2. Agreeing and following the Implementation Plan

- 2.1. A draft of the Implementation Plan is set out in the Annex to this Schedule. The Supplier shall provide a further draft Implementation Plan ten (10) working days after the Order Start Date
- 2.2. The draft implementation plan:
- 2.2.1. Must contain information at the level of detail necessary to manage the implementation stage effectively and as the Buyer may otherwise require; and
  - 2.2.2. It shall take account of all dependencies known to, or which should reasonably be known to, the Supplier.

- 2.3. Following receipt of the draft Implementation Plan from the Supplier, the Parties shall use reasonable endeavors to agree the contents of the Implementation Plan. If the Parties are unable to agree the contents of the Implementation Plan within twenty (20) Working Days of its submission, then such Dispute shall be resolved in accordance with the Dispute Resolution Procedure.
- 2.4. The Supplier shall provide each of the Deliverable Items identified in the Implementation Plan by the date assigned to that Deliverable Item in the Implementation Plan so as to ensure that each Milestone identified in the Implementation Plan is Achieved on or before its Milestone Date.
- 2.5. The Supplier shall monitor its performance against the Implementation Plan and Milestones (if any) and report to the Buyer on such performance.

### **3. Reviewing and changing the Implementation Plan**

- 3.1. The Supplier shall monitor its performance against the Implementation Plan and Milestones (if any) and report to the Buyer on such performance.
- 3.2. The Buyer shall have the right to require the Supplier to include any reasonable changes or provisions in each version of the Implementation Plan.
- 3.3. Changes to any Milestones, Milestone Payments and Delay Payments shall only be made in accordance with the Variation Procedure.
- 3.4. Time in relation to compliance with the Implementation Plan shall be of the essence and failure of the Supplier to comply with the Implementation Plan shall be a material Default

### **4. Security Requirements before the Start Date**

- 4.1. The Supplier shall note that it is incumbent upon them to understand the lead-in period for security clearances and ensure that all Supplier Staff have the necessary security clearance in place before the Order Start Date. The Supplier shall ensure that this is reflected in their Implementation Plans.
- 4.2. The Supplier shall ensure that all Supplier Staff and Subcontractors do not access the Buyer's IT systems, or any IT systems linked to the Buyer, unless they have satisfied the Buyer's security requirements.
- 4.3. The Supplier shall be responsible for providing all necessary

information to the Buyer to facilitate security clearances for Supplier Staff and Subcontractors in accordance with the Buyer's requirements.

- 4.4. The Supplier shall provide the names of all Supplier Staff and Subcontractors and inform the Buyer of any alterations and additions as they take place throughout the Order Contract.
- 4.5. The Supplier shall ensure that all Supplier Staff and Subcontractors requiring access to the Buyer Premises have the appropriate security clearance. It is the Supplier's responsibility to establish whether or not the level of clearance will be sufficient for access. Unless prior approval has been received from the Buyer, the Supplier shall be responsible for meeting the costs associated with the provision of security cleared escort services.
- 4.6. If a property requires Supplier Staff or Subcontractors to be accompanied by the Buyer's Authorised Representative, the Buyer must be given reasonable notice of such a requirement, except in the case of emergency access.

## **5. What to do if there is a Delay**

- 5.1 If the Supplier becomes aware that there is, or there is reasonably likely to be, a Delay under this Contract it shall:
  - 5.1.1 notify the Buyer as soon as practically possible and no later than within two (2) Working Days from becoming aware of the Delay or anticipated Delay;
  - 5.1.2 include in its notification an explanation of the actual or anticipated impact of the Delay;
  - 5.1.3 comply with the Buyer's instructions in order to address the impact of the Delay or anticipated Delay; and
  - 5.1.4 use all reasonable endeavours to eliminate or mitigate the consequences of any Delay or anticipated Delay.

## 6. Compensation for a Delay

- 6.1 If Delay Payments have been included in the Implementation Plan and a Milestone has not been achieved by the relevant Milestone Date, the Supplier shall pay to the Buyer such Delay Payments (calculated as set out by the Buyer in the Implementation Plan) and the following provisions shall apply:
  - 6.1.1 the Supplier acknowledges and agrees that any Delay Payment is a price adjustment and not an estimate of the Loss that may be suffered by the Buyer as a result of the Supplier's failure to Achieve the corresponding Milestone;
  - 6.1.2 Delay Payments shall be the Buyer's exclusive financial remedy for the Supplier's failure to Achieve a Milestone by its Milestone Date except where:
    - (a) the Buyer is entitled to or does terminate this Contract pursuant to Clause 10.4 (When CCS or the Buyer can end this contract); or
    - (b) the delay exceeds the number of days (the "**Delay Period Limit**") specified in the Implementation Plan commencing on the relevant Milestone Date;
  - 6.1.3 the Delay Payments will accrue on a daily basis from the relevant Milestone Date until the date when the Milestone is Achieved;
  - 6.1.4 no payment or other act or omission of the Buyer shall in any way affect the rights of the Buyer to recover the Delay Payments or be deemed to be a waiver of the right of the Buyer to recover any such damages; and
  - 6.1.5 Delay Payments shall not be subject to or count towards any limitation on liability set out in Clause 11 (How much you can be held responsible for).

## 7. Implementation Plan

- 7.1 The Implementation Period will be a three (3) Month period.
- 7.2 During the Implementation Period, the incumbent supplier shall retain full responsibility for all existing services until the Order Start Date or as otherwise formally agreed with the Buyer. The Supplier's full service obligations shall formally be assumed on the Order Start Date as set out in Order Form.
- 7.3 In accordance with the Implementation Plan, the Supplier shall:
  - 7.3.1 work cooperatively and in partnership with the Buyer, incumbent supplier, and other DPS Supplier(s), where



applicable, to understand the scope of Services to ensure a mutually beneficial handover of the Services;

7.3.2 work with the incumbent supplier and Buyer to assess the scope of the Services and prepare a plan which demonstrates how they will mobilise the Services;

7.3.3 liaise with the incumbent Supplier to enable the full completion of the Implementation Period activities; and

7.3.4 produce a Implementation Plan, to be agreed by the Buyer, for carrying out the requirements within the Implementation Period including, key Milestones and dependencies.

7.4 The Implementation Plan will include detail stating:

7.4.1 how the Supplier will work with the incumbent Supplier and the Buyer Authorised Representative to capture and load up information such as asset data ; and

7.4.2 a communications plan, to be produced and implemented by the Supplier, but to be agreed with the Buyer, including the frequency, responsibility for and nature of communication with the Buyer and end users of the Services.

7.5 In addition, the Supplier shall:

7.5.1 appoint a Supplier Authorised Representative who shall be responsible for the management of the Implementation Period, to ensure that the Implementation Period is planned and resourced adequately, and who will act as a point of contact for the Buyer;

7.5.2 mobilise all the Services specified in the Specification within the Order Contract;

7.5.3 produce a Implementation Plan report for each Buyer Premises to encompass programmes that will fulfil all the Buyer's obligations to landlords and other tenants:

(a) the format of reports and programmes shall be in accordance with the Buyer's requirements and particular attention shall be paid to establishing the operating requirements of the occupiers when preparing these programmes which are subject to the Buyer's approval; and

(b) the Parties shall use reasonable endeavours to agree the contents of the report but if the Parties are unable to agree the contents within twenty (20) Working Days of its submission by the Supplier to the Buyer, then such Dispute shall be resolved in accordance with the Dispute Resolution Procedure.

- 7.5.4 manage and report progress against the Implementation Plan
- 7.5.5 construct and maintain a Implementation risk and issue register in conjunction with the Buyer detailing how risks and issues will be effectively communicated to the Buyer in order to mitigate them;
- 7.5.6 attend progress meetings (frequency of such meetings shall be as set out in the Order Form) in accordance with the Buyer's requirements during the Implementation Period. Implementation meetings shall be chaired by the Buyer and all meeting minutes shall be kept and published by the Supplier; and
- 7.5.7 ensure that all risks associated with the Implementation Period are minimised to ensure a seamless change of control between incumbent provider and the Supplier.

## Annex 1: Implementation Plan

The Implementation Plan is set out below and the Milestones to be Achieved are identified below:

Ref	Deliverable	Duration	Milestone Date	Deliverable Verification Owner
1	Full implantation plan to be produced and agreed	From contract commencement to 14/03/2025	14/03/2025	[REDACTED]
2	Discovery exercise undertaken to scope the necessary engineering and analyst activities required to deliver high quality and robustly governed services	Initial engagement by 1/3/2025 ongoing up until 27/05/2025	27/05/2025	[REDACTED]
3	Liaise closely with the incumbent SOC provider to capture knowledge and understanding to the current service	From contract commencement to 28/05/2025	28/05/2025	[REDACTED]
4	Integration configuration complete	From contract commencement to 30/04/2025	30/04/2025	[REDACTED]
5	Full testing for proof of concept (dual running) has been carried out successfully.	From contract commencement to 21/05/2025	21/05/2025	[REDACTED]
6	Migration of SOC services from incumbent supplier.	From contract commencement to 27/05/2025	27/05/2025	[REDACTED]
7	Services have been fully tested and are fully operational before the 'Go-Live' date of 28 May 2025.	From contract commencement to 27/05/2025	27/05/2025	[REDACTED]
8	Full list of types of consultancy days available and how these can be utilised within the contract scope.	Duration of implementation period up to 30/03/2025	30/03/2025	[REDACTED]

## Part B - Testing

### 1. Definitions

1.1. In this Schedule, the following words shall have the following meanings and they shall supplement Joint Schedule 1 (Definitions):

<b>"Component"</b>	any constituent parts of the Deliverables;
<b>"Material Test Issue"</b>	A Test Issue of Severity Level 1 or Severity Level 2; A certificate materially in the form of the document contained in Annex 2 issued by the Buyer when a Deliverable and/or Milestone has satisfied its relevant Test Success Criteria;
<b>"Satisfaction Certificate"</b>	
<b>"Severity Level"</b>	the level of severity of a Test Issue, the criteria for which are described in Annex 1;
<b>"Test Issue Management Log"</b>	A log for the recording of Test Issues as described further in Paragraph <a href="#">8.1</a> of this Schedule;
<b>"Test Issue Threshold"</b>	In relation to the Tests applicable to a Milestone, a maximum number of Severity Level 3, Severity Level 4 and Severity Level 5 Test Issues as set out in the relevant Test Plan;
<b>"Test Reports"</b>	the reports to be produced by the Supplier setting out the results of Tests;
<b>"Test Specification"</b>	the specification that sets out how Tests will demonstrate that the Test Success Criteria have been satisfied, as described in more detail in Paragraph 3.2 of this Schedule;
<b>"Test Strategy"</b>	A strategy for the conduct of Testing as described further in
<b>"Test Success Criteria"</b>	in relation to a Test, the test success criteria for that Test as referred to in Paragraph 5 of this Schedule.

<b>"Test "</b>	any person appointed by the Buyer pursuant to Paragraph 9 of this Schedule and
<b>"Test Procedures"</b>	the applicable testing procedures and Test Success Criteria set out in this Schedule.

## 2. How testing should work

- 2.1 All tests conducted by the Supplier shall be conducted in accordance with the Test Strategy, Test Specification and the Test Plan.
- 2.2 The supplier shall not submit any Deliverable for Testing:
  - 2.2.1 Unless the Supplier is reasonably confident that it will satisfy the relevant Test Success Criteria
  - 2.2.2 Until the Buyer has issued a Satisfaction Certificate in respect of any prior, dependent Deliverable(s); and
  - 2.2.3 Until the Parties have agreed the Test Plan and the Test Specification relating to the relevant Deliverable(s).
- 2.3 The Supplier shall use reasonable endeavours to submit each Deliverable for Testing or re-Testing by or before the date set out in the Implementation Plan for the commencement of Testing in respect of the relevant Deliverable.
- 2.4 Prior to the issue of a Satisfaction Certificate, the Buyer shall be entitled to review the relevant Test Reports and the Test Issue Management Log.

## 3. Planning for testing

- 3.1 The Supplier shall develop the final Test Strategy as soon as practicable after the Start Date but in any case no later than twenty (20) Working Days after the Start Date.
- 3.2 The final Test Strategy shall include:
  - 3.2.1 an overview of how Testing will be conducted in relation to the Implementation Plan;
  - 3.2.2 the process to be used to capture and record Test results and the categorisation of Test Issues;
  - 3.2.3 the procedure to be followed should a Deliverable fail a Test, fail to satisfy the Test Success Criteria or where the Testing of a Deliverable produces unexpected results, including a procedure for the resolution of Test Issues;
  - 3.2.4 the procedure to be followed to sign off each Test;
  - 3.2.5 the process for the production and maintenance of Test

Reports and a sample plan for the resolution of Test Issues;

- 3.2.6 the names and contact details of the Buyer and the Supplier's Test representatives;
- 3.2.7 a high level identification of the resources required for Testing including Buyer and/or third party involvement in the conduct of the Tests;
- 3.2.8 the technical environments required to support the Tests; and
- 3.2.9 the procedure for managing the configuration of the Test environments.

#### **4. Preparing for Testing**

- 4.1 The Supplier shall develop Test Plans and submit these for Approval as soon as practicable but in any case no later than twenty (20) Working Days prior to the start date for the relevant Testing as specified in the Implementation Plan.
- 4.2 Each Test Plan shall include as a minimum:
  - 4.2.1 the relevant Test definition and the purpose of the Test, the Milestone to which it relates, the requirements being Tested and, for each Test, the specific Test Success Criteria to be satisfied; and
  - 4.2.2 a detailed procedure for the Tests to be carried out.
- 4.3 The Buyer shall not unreasonably withhold or delay its approval of the Test Plan provided that the Supplier shall implement any reasonable requirements of the Buyer in the Test Plan.

#### **5. Passing Testing**

- 5.1 The Test Success Criteria for all Tests shall be agreed between the Parties as part of the relevant Test Plan pursuant to Paragraph 4.

#### **6. How Deliverables will be tested**

- 6.1 Following approval of a Test Plan, the Supplier shall develop the Test Specification for the relevant Deliverables as soon as reasonably practicable and in any event at least 10 Working Days prior to the start of the relevant Testing (as specified in the Implementation Plan).
- 6.2 Each Test Specification shall include as a minimum:
  - 6.2.1 the specification of the Test data, including its source, scope, volume and management, a request (if applicable) for relevant Test data to be provided by the Buyer and the extent to which it is equivalent to live operational data;
  - 6.2.2 a plan to make resources available for Testing;
  - 6.2.3 Test scripts;
  - 6.2.4 Test pre-requisites and the mechanism for measuring them; and
  - 6.2.5 Expected Test results, including
    - (a) A mechanism to be used to capture and record Test results; and
    - (b) A method to process the Test results to establish their content

## **7. Performing the tests**

- 7.1 Before submitting any Deliverables for Testing the Supplier shall subject the relevant Deliverables to its own internal quality control measures.
- 7.2 The Supplier shall manage the progress of Testing in accordance with the relevant Test Plan and shall carry out the Tests in accordance with the relevant Test Specification. Tests may be witnessed by the Test Witnesses in accordance with Paragraph 9.3.
- 7.3 The Supplier shall notify the Buyer at least 10 Working Days in advance of the date, time and location of the relevant Tests and the Buyer shall ensure that the Test Witnesses attend the Tests.
- 7.4 The Buyer may raise and close Test Issues during the Test witnessing process.
- 7.5 The Supplier shall provide to the Buyer in relation to each Test:
  - 7.5.1 a draft Test Report not less than 2 Working Days prior to the date on which the Test is planned to end; and
  - 7.5.2 the final Test Report within 5 Working Days of completion of Testing.
- 7.6 Each Test Report shall provide a full report on the Testing conducted in respect of the relevant Deliverables, including:
  - 7.6.1 an overview of the Testing conducted;
  - 7.6.2 identification of the relevant Test Success Criteria that have/have not been satisfied together with the Supplier's explanation of why any criteria have not been met;
  - 7.6.3 the Tests that were not completed together with the Supplier's explanation of why those Tests were not completed;
  - 7.6.4 the Test Success Criteria that were satisfied, not satisfied or which were not tested, and any other relevant categories, in each case grouped by Severity Level in accordance with Paragraph 8.1 and
  - 7.6.5 the specification for any hardware and software used throughout Testing and any changes that were applied to that hardware and/or software during Testing.

## **8. Discovery Problems**

- 8.1 Where a Test Report identifies a Test Issue, the Parties shall agree the classification of the Test Issue using the criteria specified in Annex 1 and the Test Issue Management Log maintained by the Supplier shall log Test Issues reflecting the Severity Level allocated to each Test Issue.
- 8.2 The Supplier shall be responsible for maintaining the Test Issue Management Log and for ensuring that its contents accurately represent the current status of each Test Issue at all relevant times. The Supplier shall make the Test Issue Management Log available to the Buyer upon request.
- 8.3 The Buyer shall confirm the classification of any Test Issue unresolved at the end of a Test in consultation with the Supplier. If the Parties are unable to agree the classification of any unresolved Test Issue, the Dispute shall be dealt with in accordance with the Dispute Resolution Procedure using the Expedited Dispute

Timetable.

## **9. Test witnessing**

- 9.1 The Buyer may, in its sole discretion, require the attendance at any Test of one or more Test Witnesses selected by the Buyer, each of whom shall have appropriate skills to fulfill the role of a Test Witness
- 9.2 The Supplier shall give the Test Witnesses access to any documentation and Testing environments reasonably necessary and requested by the Test Witnesses to perform their role as a Test Witness in respect of the relevant Test.
- 9.3 The Test Witnesses:
  - 9.3.1 shall actively review the Test documentation;
  - 9.3.2 will attend and engage in the performance of the Tests on behalf of the Buyer so as to enable the Buyer to gain an informed view of whether a Test Issue may be closed or whether the relevant element of the Test should be re-Tested;
  - 9.3.3 shall not be involved in the execution of any Test;
  - 9.3.4 shall be required to verify that the Supplier conducted the Tests in accordance with the Test Success Criteria and the relevant Test Plan and Test Specification;
  - 9.3.5 may raise Test Issues on the Test Issue Management Log in respect of any Testing; and
  - 9.3.6 may require the Supplier to demonstrate the modifications made to any defective Deliverable before a Test Issue is closed.

## **10. Auditing the quality of the test**

- 10.1 The Buyer or an agent or contractor appointed by the Buyer may perform on-going quality audits in respect of any part of the Testing (each a "Testing Quality Audit") subject to the provisions set out in the agreed Quality Plan
- 10.2 Supplier shall allow sufficient time in the Test Plan to ensure that adequate responses to a Testing Quality Audit can be provided.
- 10.3 The Buyer will give the Supplier at least 5 Working Days' written notice of the Buyer's intention to undertake a Testing Quality Audit.
- 10.4 The Supplier shall provide all reasonable necessary assistance and access to all relevant documentation required by the Buyer to enable it to carry out the Testing Quality Audit.
- 10.5 If the Testing Quality Audit gives the Buyer concern in respect of the Testing Procedures or any Test, the Buyer shall prepare a written report for the Supplier detailing its concerns and the Supplier shall, within a reasonable timeframe, respond in writing to the Buyer's report.
- 10.6 In the event of an inadequate response to the written report from the Supplier, the Buyer (acting reasonably) may withhold a Satisfaction Certificate until the issues in the report have been addressed to the reasonable satisfaction of the Buyer.



## **11. Outcome of the testing**

11.1 The Buyer will issue a Satisfaction Certificate when the Deliverables satisfy the Test Success Criteria in respect of that Test without any Test Issues

11.2 If the Deliverables (or any relevant part) do not satisfy the Test Success Criteria then the Buyer shall notify the Supplier and:

11.2.1 The Buyer may issue a Satisfaction Certificate conditional upon the remediation of the Test Issues;

11.2.2 The Buyer may extend the Test Plan by such reasonable period or periods as the Parties may reasonably agree and require the Supplier to rectify the cause of the Test Issue and re-submit the Deliverables (or the relevant part) to Testing; or

11.2.3 Where the failure to satisfy the Test Success Criteria results, or is likely to result, in the failure (in whole or in part) by the Supplier to meet a Milestone, then without prejudice to the Buyer's other rights and remedies, such failure shall

11.3 The Buyer shall be entitled, without prejudice to any other rights and remedies that it has under this Contract, to recover from the Supplier any reasonable additional costs it may incur as a direct result of further review or re-Testing which is required for the Test Success Criteria for that Deliverable to be satisfied.

11.4 The Buyer shall issue a Satisfaction Certificate in respect of a given Milestone as soon as is reasonably practicable following:

11.4.1 The issuing by the Buyer of Satisfaction Certificate and/or conditional Satisfaction Certificates in respect of all Deliverables related to that Milestone which are due to be Tested; and

11.4.2 Performance by the Supplier to the reasonable satisfaction of the Buyer of any other tasks identified in the Implementation Plan as associated with that Milestone.

11.5 The grant of a Satisfaction Certificate shall be entitle the Supplier to the receipt of a payment in respect of that Milestone in accordance with the provisions of any Implementation Plan and Clause 4 (Pricing and payments).

11.6 If a Milestone is not Achieved, the Buyer shall promptly issue a report to the Supplier setting out the applicable Test Issues any other reasons for the relevant Milestone not being Achieved.

11.7 If there are Test Issues but these do not exceed the Test Issues Threshold, then provided there are no Material Test Issues, the Buyer shall issue a Satisfaction Certificate.

11.8 If there is one or more Material Test Issue(s), the Buyer shall refuse to issue a Satisfaction Certificate and, without prejudice to the Buyer's other rights and remedies, such failure shall constitute a material Default.

11.9 If there are Test Issues which exceed the Test Issues Threshold but there are no Material Test Issues, the Buyer may at its discretion (without waiving any rights in relation to the other options) choose to issue a Satisfaction Certificate conditional on

the remediation of the Test Issues in accordance with an agreed Rectification Plan provided that:

- 11.9.1 Any Rectification Plan shall be agreed before the issue of a conditional Satisfaction Certificate unless the Buyer agrees otherwise (in which case the Supplier shall submit a Rectification Plan for approval by the Buyer within 10 Working Paragraph 10.5); and
- 11.9.2 Where the Buyer issues a conditional Satisfaction Certificate, it may (but shall not be obliged to) revise the failed Milestone Date and any subsequent Milestone Date.

## **12. Risk**

- 12.1 The issue of a Satisfaction Certificate and/or a conditional Satisfaction Certificate shall not:
  - 12.1.1 Operate to transfer any risk that the relevant Deliverable or Milestone is complete or will meet and/or satisfy the Buyer's requirements for that Deliverable or Milestone; or
  - 12.1.2 Affect the Buyer's right subsequently to reject all or any element of the Deliverables and/or any Milestone to which a Satisfaction Certificate relates.

# **Annex 1: Test Issues – Severity Levels**

## **1. Severity 1 Error**

- 1.1 This is an error that causes non-recoverable conditions, e.g. it is not possible to continue using a Component.

## **2. Severity 2 Error**

- 2.1 This is an error for which, as reasonably determined by the Buyer, there is no practicable workaround available, and which:
  - 2.1.1 causes a Component to become unusable;
  - 2.1.2 causes a lack of functionality, or unexpected functionality, that has an impact on the current Test; or
  - 2.1.3 has an adverse impact on any other Component(s) or any other area of the Deliverables;

## **3. Severity 3 Error**

- 3.1 This is an error which:
  - 3.1.1 causes a Component to become unusable;
  - 3.1.2 causes a lack of functionality, or unexpected functionality, but which does not impact on the current Test; or
  - 3.1.3 has an impact on any other Component(s) or any other area of the Deliverables;

but for which, as reasonably determined by the Buyer, there is a practicable workaround available;

## **4. Severity 4 Error**

- 4.1 This is an error which causes incorrect functionality of a Component or process, but for which there is a simple, Component based, workaround, and which has no impact on the current Test, or other areas of the Deliverables; and

## **5. Severity 5 Error**

- 5.1 This is an error that causes a minor problem, for which no workaround is required, and which has no impact on the current Test, or other areas of the Del

## Annex 2: Satisfaction Certificate

To: [insert name of Supplier]

From: [insert name of

Buyer] [insert Date

dd/mm/yyyy]

Dear Sirs,

### Satisfaction Certificate

Deliverable/Milestone(s): [Insert relevant description of the agreed Deliverables/Milestones].

We refer to the agreement ("**Order Contract**") [insert Order Contract reference number] relating to the provision of the [insert description of the Deliverables] between the [insert Buyer name] ("**Buyer**") and [insert Supplier name] ("**Supplier**") dated [insert Order Start Date dd/mm/yyyy].

The definitions for any capitalised terms in this certificate are as set out in the Order Contract.

[We confirm that all the Deliverables relating to [insert relevant description of Deliverables/agreed Milestones and/or reference number(s) from the Implementation Plan] have been tested successfully in accordance with the Test Plan [or that a conditional Satisfaction Certificate has been issued in respect of those Deliverables that have not satisfied the relevant Test Success Criteria].

[OR]

[This Satisfaction Certificate is granted on the condition that any Test Issues are remedied in accordance with the Rectification Plan attached to this certificate.]

[You may now issue an invoice in respect of the Milestone Payment associated with this Milestone in accordance with Clause 4 (Pricing and payments)].

Yours

faithfully

[insert

Name]

[insert

Position]

acting on behalf of [insert name of Buyer

# Order Schedule 14 (Service Levels)

## 1. Definitions

1.1 In this Schedule, the following words shall have the following meanings and they shall supplement Joint Schedule 1 (Definitions):

Term	Definition
<b>Critical Service Level Failure</b>	has the meaning given to it in the Order Form;
<b>Fully Operational</b>	The Supplier has met the following criteria: Hardware and software components are installed, configured and integrated into the existing infrastructure. Has passed all functional and performance testing, demonstrating it can perform all required functions without errors. Incident response plans, escalation procedures and communication protocols are established and tested, confirming they are ready and live. All security controls and measures are in place and operational. All relevant personnel have received comprehensive training on the new systems and procedures.
<b>Tested</b>	The evaluation and verification process conducted to ensure that all components of the Services are functioning correctly, meeting specified requirements, and are ready for full operational deployment on the Go-Live date
<b>Triage</b>	The process of logging, prioritising and categorising security incidents based on their severity, impact, and urgency to ensure that the most critical incidents are addressed first.
<b>Alert</b>	A notification generated by the security monitoring system indicating the detection of a potential security incident, anomaly, or threat within the monitored environment.
<b>Go-Live Date</b>	The specific date on which the Supplier will assume full responsibility for providing the Services as outlined within the Statement of Requirements.
<b>Escalations</b>	The process of promptly notifying and involving permanent staff members in the management and resolution of priority 1 and priority 2 incidents.
<b>Initial Assessment</b>	A preliminary evaluation conducted by the supplier upon detection of a P1 or P2 incident to determine the nature, scope, and potential impact of the incident.
<b>Forensic Investigation</b>	The systematic process of collecting, analysing, and preserving digital evidence related to cyber incidents and threats to determine the cause, impact, and perpetrators of the incident.

<b>Indicators of Compromise</b>	Pieces of forensic data that suggest a potential breach, intrusion, or other malicious activity within an information system. These indicators help in identifying and responding to security incidents.
<b>Forensic Report</b>	A comprehensive document that details the findings of a forensic investigation into a cyber incident. It includes an analysis of the evidence, the methods used in the investigation, and the conclusions drawn regarding the nature, scope, and impact of the incident
<b>Incident Helpline</b>	A dedicated communication channel provided by the Buyer for reporting, managing, and seeking assistance with security incidents. It serves as a direct point of contact for stakeholders to report incidents and receive immediate support.
<b>Agreed Incident Response Time</b>	The time that the Parties have agreed to respond to an Cyber Security Incident.
<b>Responded</b>	Actions taken by the Supplier to address, manage, and mitigate security incidents from the moment they are detected until they are resolved.
<b>Resolved</b>	A DfE Cyber Security Incident or Major Cyber Security Incident that has been investigated, a cause identified and a fix or agreed workaround put in place.
<b>Service Credit Cap</b>	has the meaning given to it in the Order Form;
<b>Service Credits</b>	any service credits specified in the Annex to Part A of this Schedule being payable by the Supplier to the Buyer in respect of any failure by the Supplier to meet one or more Service Levels;
<b>Service Level Failure</b>	means a failure to meet the Service Level
<b>Service Level Threshold</b>	shall be as set out against the relevant Service Level in the Annex to Part A of this Schedule
<b>Service Level Performance Measure</b>	Performance Measure in respect of a Service Level; shall be as set out against the relevant Service Level in the Annex to Part A of this Schedule

## **WHAT HAPPENS IF YOU DON'T MEET THE SERVICE LEVELS**

The Supplier shall at all times provide the deliverables to meet or exceed the Service Level Threshold for each Service Level.

The Supplier acknowledges that any Service Level Failure shall entitle the Buyer to the rights set out in Part A of this Schedule, as appropriate, including the right to any Service Credits and that any Service Credit is a price adjustment and not an estimate of the Loss that may be suffered by the Buyer as a result of the Supplier's failure to meet any Service Level Threshold.

The Supplier shall send Performance Monitoring Reports to the Buyer detailing the level of service which was achieved in accordance with the provisions of Part C (Performance Monitoring) of this Schedule.

A Service Credit shall be the Buyer's exclusive financial remedy for a Service Level Failure except where:

- the Supplier has over the previous (twelve) 12 Month period exceeded the Service Credit Cap; and/or

- the Service Level Failure:

- exceeds the relevant Service Failure Threshold; and/or

- has arisen due to a Prohibited Act or wilful Default by the Supplier; and/or

- results in the corruption or loss of any Government Data; and/or

- results in the Buyer being required to make a compensation payment to one or more third parties; and/or

- the Buyer is otherwise entitled to or does terminate this Contract pursuant to Clause 10.4 of the Core Terms (CCS and Buyer Termination Rights).

Not more than once in each Contract Year, the Buyer may, on giving the Supplier at least three (3) Months' notice, change the weighting of Service Level Performance Measure in respect of one or more Service Levels and the Supplier shall not be entitled to object to, or increase the Charges as a result of such changes, provided that:

- the total number of Service Levels for which the weighting is to be changed does not exceed the number applicable as at the Start Date;

- the principal purpose of the change is to reflect changes in the Buyer's business requirements and/or priorities or to reflect changing industry standards; and

- there is no change to the Service Credit Cap.

## **CRITICAL SERVICE LEVEL FAILURE**

### **ON THE OCCURRENCE OF A CRITICAL SERVICE LEVEL FAILURE:**

any Service Credits that would otherwise have accrued during the relevant Service Period shall not accrue; and



the Buyer shall (subject to the Service Credit Cap) be entitled to withhold and retain as compensation a sum equal to any Charges which would otherwise have been due to the Supplier in respect of that Service Period ("**Compensation for Critical Service Level Failure**"),

**PROVIDED THAT THE OPERATION OF THIS PARAGRAPH 0 SHALL BE WITHOUT PREJUDICE TO THE RIGHT OF THE BUYER TO TERMINATE THIS CONTRACT PURSUANT TO CLAUSE 10.4 OF THE CORE TERMS (CCS AND BUYER TERMINATION RIGHTS) AND/OR TO CLAIM DAMAGES FROM THE SUPPLIER FOR MATERIAL DEFAULT.**

# Part A: Service Levels and Service Credits

## 1. Service Levels

If the level of performance of the Supplier:

- 1.1 is likely to or fails to meet any Service Level Performance Measure; or
- 1.2 is likely to cause or causes a Critical Service Failure to occur,

the Supplier shall immediately notify the Buyer in writing and the Buyer, in its absolute discretion and without limiting any other of its rights, may:

- 1.2.1 require the Supplier to immediately take all remedial action that is reasonable to mitigate the impact on the Buyer and to rectify or prevent a Service Level Failure or Critical Service Level Failure from taking place or recurring;
- 1.2.2 instruct the Supplier to comply with the Rectification Plan Process;
- 1.2.3 if a Service Level Failure has occurred, deduct the applicable Service Level Credits payable by the Supplier to the Buyer; and/or
- 1.2.4 if a Critical Service Level Failure has occurred, exercise its right to Compensation for Critical Service Level Failure (including the right to terminate for material Default).

## 2. Service Credits

2.1 The Buyer shall use the Performance Monitoring Reports supplied by the Supplier to verify the calculation and accuracy of the Service Credits, if any, applicable to each Service Period.

2.2 Service Credits are a reduction of the amounts payable in respect of the Services and do not include VAT. The Supplier shall set-off the value of any Service Credits against the appropriate invoice in accordance with calculation formula in the Annex to Part A of this Schedule.

2.3 This section sets out the agreed formula used to calculate a Service Credit payable to the Buyer as a result of a Service Level Failure in a given Service Period.

2.4 Service Credit payments are subject to the Service Credit Cap.

2.5 Annex 1 to this Part A of this Call-Off Schedule details the Service Credits available for each Service Level Performance Criterion in the event that the applicable Service Level Threshold is not met by the Supplier.

2.6 The Buyer shall use the Performance Monitoring Reports supplied by the Supplier under Part C (Performance Monitoring) of this Call-Off Schedule to verify the calculation and accuracy of any Service Credits applicable to each Service Period.

2.7 The amount of Service Credit is determined by the tables in Annex 1 of Part A of this Call-Off Schedule 14, using the calculated Achieved Service Level Performance Criterion (e.g. Disaster Recovery/Incident Management), the Service Level Threshold and the Service Failure Threshold and is calculated by using the straight line formula below:

**Service Credit % =  $(m \cdot (a - x) + c)$ , where**

*a* is the Service Level Threshold (%) below which Service Credits become payable;

*b* is the Service Failure Threshold (%);

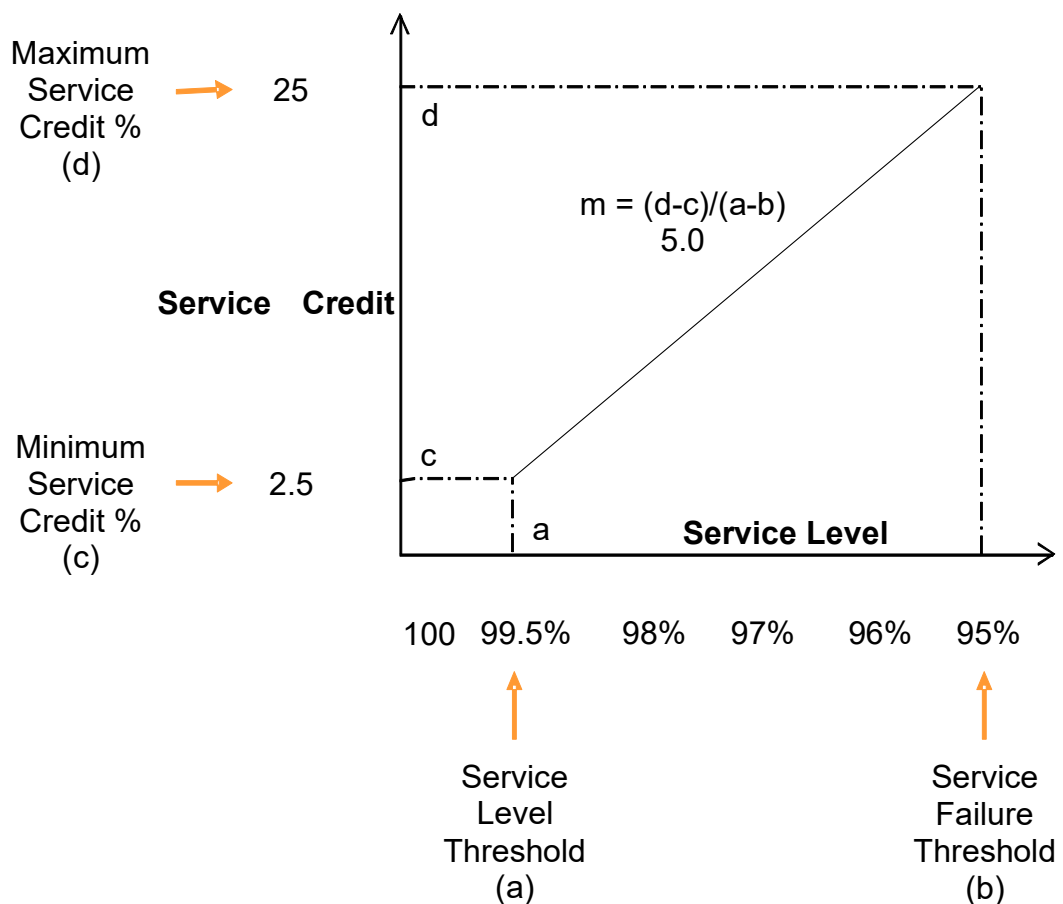
*x* is the Achieved Service Level Performance Criterion (%) for a Service Period;

*c* is the minimum Service Credit (%) payable if the Achieved Service Level falls below the Service Level Threshold;

*d* is the maximum Service Credit (%) payable if the Achieved Service Level Reaches the Service Failure Threshold;

*m* is a coefficient defined for the services, which is calculated from the Formula  $m = (d - c) / (a - b)$ , that is the slope of the straight line;

2.8 Consequently, the Service Credit regime is shown diagrammatically as follows:



The Service Credit (£) is subsequently derived as follows:

**Service Credit (£) = the Relevant Call-Off Contract Charges payable in the Service Period x Service Credit (%)**

2.9 For The purposes of the calculation set out in paragraph 2.8 the Relevant Contract Charge shall be:-

2.9.1 in relation to the quarterly service fees as stipulated within Order Schedule 5 – Pricing Details

- a. An example Service Credit calculation for the Provision of Management Triage and Alerting Service, (offered herein for illustrative purposes only), is as follows:

Criteria	Coefficient (m)	Service Level Threshold % (a)	Service Failure Threshold % (b)	Minimum Service Credit % (c)	Maximum Service Credit % (d)
Provision of Management Triage and Alerting Service	7.5	100%	99.0%	2.5	10

- i. The Achieved response to the Triage and Alerting service was recorded as 98% for a Service Period. For this service, the Service Level Threshold is 100% and the Service Failure Threshold is 99%. The quarterly service fee in this example is £100,000. Previous performance had exceeded the Service Level Threshold for Provision of Management Triage and Alerting Service.

- ii. In this illustration example:

1. Service Credit % =  $2.5 \times (100 - 98.00) + 5 = 7.5\%$ ;
2. therefore the Service Credit calculation is:
3. Service Credit (£) =  $£100,000 \times 7.5\% = £7,500$

- b. An example Service Credit calculation for Technical Query Resolution is as follows:

Criteria	Coefficient (m)	Service Level Threshold % (a)	Service Failure Threshold % (b)	Minimum Service Credit % (c)	Maximum Service Credit % (d)
Incident Response	2.5	100% of incidents responded within the service level timeframes	99% of incidents responded within the service level timeframes	2.5%	5%

- i. The Service Level Threshold is Minimum Service Level of 100% investigated and resolved for the month reporting period, as recorded in the Performance Management, with the Service Failure Threshold being 99%. Assume that the Buyer has 100 Incident Responses within a Service

Period, 1 of which was not Responded to within the specified time. Therefore, the Achieved Technical Query Resolution is 99% for the Service Period. The contract charges for all the services that the Buyer is consuming are £100,000 per Service Period. Previous performance had exceeded the Service Level Threshold for Incident Resolution Times.

ii. In this illustration example:

1. Service Credit % =  $2.5 \times (100 - 99) + 2.5 = 5\%$
2. Consequently, the illustrated Service Credit calculation is:
3. Service Credit (£) =  $£100,000 \times 5\% = £5,000$

## Annex A to Part A: Services Levels

KPI/SLA	Service Area	KPI/SLA description	Target
1	Implementation	<p>The ability to commence the services quickly and progress at pace.</p> <p>The Services outlined within the Statement of Requirements must be Fully Operational within three months of contract signature (Go-Live date)</p> <p>Reporting frequency: Monthly via contract management progress report.</p>	100% of Services need to be Tested and Fully Operational before the 'Go-Live' date.
2	Provision of Managed Triage and Alerting Service	<p>Provision of 24/7 365 day service, with all Alerts triaged and escalations to DfE including initial assessment and analysis.</p> <p>The Agreed Managed Triage and Alerting Service percent is 100%. All Alerts must be triaged within one hour.</p> <p>The Agreed percent of P1 or P2 Escalations which require Initial Assessment and analysis is 100%. All Escalations (P1 or P2) must include an Initial Assessment.</p> <p>Reporting frequency: Monthly via contract management progress report.</p>	<p>100% of Alerts are triaged within one hour</p> <p>Triage and Alerting % =</p> $(AT \div TAT) \times 100$ <p>Where:</p> <p>AT means the total number of Alerts triaged within the month period.</p> <p>TAT means total number of Alerts received within the month period.</p> <p>AND</p> <p>100% of Escalations include an initial assessment.</p> <p>P1 / P2 Initial Assessment % =</p> $(IA \div TE) \times 100$ <p>Where:</p> <p>IA means the total number of Escalations that include an Initial Assessment within the month period.</p>

			TE means total number of Escalations within the month period.
3	Incident Response & Resolution	<p>Resource availability during office hours (8:00am – 6:00pm Monday – Friday) to support with investigating and responding to alerts.</p> <p>Service level threshold are for response times for different priority levels (P1, P2, P3 &amp; P4)</p> <p>Priority 1 – 15 minutes</p> <p>Priority 2 – 1 Hour</p> <p>Priority 3 – 4 Hours</p> <p>Priority 4 – 8 Hours</p> <p>The incidents must be Resolved within the times specified below, depending on its priority level.</p> <p>Priority 1 – 6 hours</p> <p>Priority 2 – 24 Hours</p> <p>Priority 3 – 48 Hours</p> <p>Priority 4 – 96 Hours</p> <p>Reporting frequency: Monthly via contract management progress report.</p>	<p>Minimum Service Level of 100% of alerts have been responded to within the priority-specific timescales.</p> <p>P1 and P2 Incident Response / Resolution % = <math>(12IR \div 12TI) \times 100</math></p> <p>Where:</p> <p>12IR means the total number of priority 1 and 2 Incidents / Alerts that have been resolved or responded to inside the priority-specific timescales within the month period.</p> <p>12TI means the total number of priority 1 and 2 Incidents / Alerts that occurred within the month period.</p> <p>P3 and P4 Incident response/Resolution % <math>(34IR \div 34TI) \times 100</math></p> <p>Where:</p> <p>34IR means the total number of priority 4 and 4 Incidents / Alerts that have been resolved or responded to inside the priority – specific timescales within the month period.</p> <p>34TI means the total number of priority 3 and 4 Incidents</p>

			<p>/ Alerts that occurred within the month period.</p> <p>For the avoidance of doubt, resolved or responded will be calculated separately.</p>
4	Forensics Support	<p>Forensic Investigation availability within core business hours (8:00am – 6:00pm Monday – Friday)</p> <p>Indicators of Compromise shared within 24 hours of Forensic Investigation being carried out and full Forensic Report within 14 working days.</p> <p>100% of Indicators of Compromise to be provided within the 24-hour period and 100% of Forensic Reports to be provided within 14 working days.</p> <p>Reporting frequency: Monthly via contract management progress report.</p>	<p>Minimum Service Level of 100% for the month reporting period.</p> <p>Indicators of Compromise %</p> $= (IC \div TIC) \times 100$ <p>Where:</p> <p>IC means total number of Indicators of Compromise within the agreed service time within the month period.</p> <p>TIC means total Indicators of Compromise within the agreed service time within the month period.</p> <p>Forensic Report % = <math>(FR \div TFR) \times 100</math></p> <p>Where:</p> <p>FR means total number of forensic reports within the agreed service time within the relevant service period; and</p> <p>TFR means total forensic reports within the relevant service period.</p>



5	Management of Out-of-Hours Incident Helpline	<p>Monitoring and Triaging of incidents out of hours (weekdays 6pm – 8am, weekends and bank holidays).</p> <p>Percentage of out-of-hours incidents Triaged within one hour.</p> <p>Reporting frequency: Monthly via contract management progress report.</p>	<p>Minimum Service Level of 100% for the reporting period.</p> <p>Within the month period, no instances whereby out-of-hours incidents have taken over one hour to be triaged.</p> <p>Calculation</p> <p>Out of Hours Incident Triage % = <math>\frac{TIT}{IT} \times 100</math></p> <p>where</p> <p>TIT means total number of incidents triaged within one hour within the month period</p> <p>And</p> <p>TN means total number of incidents triaged within the month period.</p>
6	Accurate and timely contract reporting.	<p>The supplier will supply a Contract Management service Report to the DfE Contract Manager in line with the requirements set out in the Contract within 7 working days of each month and include the following;</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Trends of threats and incidents</li> <li>• Health of SIEM deployments</li> <li>• Planned changes</li> <li>• Performance against SLAs</li> </ul> <p>The report is on time and free from defects.</p> <p>Development of quarterly contract management reports to include the following:</p>	<p>Good – All service reports are received within 7 working days of each month. The reports are accurate and supplied directly to the DfE Contract Manager.</p> <p>Approaching Target - The service report is received within 7 working days of the start of the month but contains minor inaccuracies or omissions.</p> <p>Requires improvement – 1 occasion during the reporting period the pack is not delivered</p>

		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Financial health of the contract</li> <li>Milestone updates</li> <li>Performance of SLAs</li> <li>Risks and issues</li> </ul>	
7	Monthly Invoicing, and financial accuracy	<p>On a monthly basis.</p> <p>Accuracy and timeliness of invoices.</p> <p>Accurate and complete invoices submitted by the 5th working day of the month that comply with the Payment Method stipulated within Schedule 6 Order Form.</p> <p>The invoice timeliness part of this KPI resets each month; for the avoidance of doubt, measuring the timeliness of submitted invoices resets at the 1st of each month.</p> <p>The invoice accuracy part of this KPI does not reset each month; for the avoidance of doubt, measuring the accuracy of submitted invoices is measured over a 3-month rolling period'</p>	<p>Good – 100% of invoices received within 5 working days and are accurate and complete.</p> <p>Approaching Target – Between 92-99% of invoices received within 5 working days with no inaccuracies</p> <p>Requires improvement – Between 85-91% of invoices received within 5 working days and/or the current KPI month contains invoice inaccuracies, in addition to inaccuracies in invoicing in no more than 1 of the 2 preceding months, so over the 3 rolling month period, 2 months (including the KPI month) have had inaccurate invoices.</p> <p>Inadequate – Less than 85% of invoices received within 5 working days and/or the current KPI month contains</p>
8	Social Value Commitment  Theme: Tackling Economic Inequality,	The Supplier will report on their promotion and commitment to Social Value in their delivery and ways of operating to improve the economic, social and environmental wellbeing	<p>Good – Social value action plan is all on track.</p> <p>Approaching Target – The social value action plan reporting shows one minor failure to deliver against plans, or minor delays in</p>

		<p>within the community as set out in their bid:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Plan and /or process to ensure that opportunities under this contract contribute to tackling economic inequality through employment and training opportunities and/or support educational attainment to reflect the communities we serve.</li> </ul>	<p>plans, or contains inaccuracies or omissions.</p> <p>Requires Improvement - The social value action plan shows more than one failure to deliver against plans, or minor delays in plans, or contains inaccuracies or omissions and there is no action plan to improve.</p> <p>Inadequate –The social value action plan reporting shows significant failure to deliver against plans, or significant delays.</p>
--	--	--	--

# Annex 1 to PART A: Services Levels and Service Credit Tables

## A. General provisions

1.1 The Supplier accepts and acknowledges that failure to meet the Service Level Threshold set out in this Part A of this Call-Off Schedule will result in Service Credits being due to the Buyer.

1.2 Service Credits shall not be incurred where failure to meet the Service Level Threshold for any of the Service Levels was subsequently deemed by the Buyer acting reasonably to be directly attributable to the Buyer, an End User or a third-party not under the direction and control of the Supplier.

## 1. Implementation

Criteria	Service Level Threshold	Service Failure Threshold	Service Credit %
All Services have been Tested and Fully Operational on the 'Go-Live' date.	100% of Services have been Tested and are Fully Operational on the 'Go-Live'.	Less than 100% of the Services have been Tested and are Fully Operational on the 'Go-Live' date.	

1.1. In order to calculate the above service credit, the percentage within 'Service Credit %' from the immediately above table will be applied to the current Fixed Quarterly Service Fee – Q1 payment following 'Go-Live' as per the Pricing Schedule. For the avoidance of doubt there is no sliding scale.

## 2. Provision of Managed Triage and Alerting Service

Criteria	Coefficient	Service Level Threshold (a)	Service Failure Threshold (b)	Minimum Service Credit % (c)	Maximum Service Credit % (d)
i) Provision of Managed Triage and Alerting Service	3.75	100%	98.0%		
ii) Provision of P1 and P2 Escalations which include an Initial Assessment	0.5	100%	95.0%		

### 3. Incident Management Resolution

Criteria	Coefficient (m)	Service Level Threshold (a)	Service Failure Threshold (b)	Minimum Service Credit (c)	Maximum Service Credit % (d)
i) P1 and P2 Incidents are responded to within the Agreed Incident Response Times depending on the incident's priority, as per KPI 3.	N/A	No incidents are Responded to in excess of the Agreed Incident Response Time	Two or more incidents are Responded to in excess of the Agreed Incident Resolution Time		
ii) P3 and P4 Incidents are to be responded to within the Agreed Incident Response Times, depending on the incidents priority, as per KPI 3.	0.66	100%	94%		
iii) P1 and P2 incidents are resolved within the Agreed Incident Resolve Times depending on the incident's priority, as per KPI 3.	N/A	No incidents are Resolved in excess of the Agreed Incident Response Time	Two or more incidents are Resolved in excess of the Agreed Incident Resolution Time		
iiii) P3 & P4 Incidents are to be Resolved within the Agreed Incident Resolve Times depending on the incidents priority, as per KPI 3.	0.66	100	94%		

3.1 For the purposes of calculating the Service Credit applications in the table above, the minimum or maximum Service Credit shall be applied to the current

**Order Schedule 15 (Order Contract Management)**

Crown Copyright 2020

Fixed Quarterly Service Fee respectively – for the avoidance of doubt there is no sliding scale for service credits (i) and (iii). Sliding scales apply to (i) and (iiii)

**Forensics Support**

Criteria	Coefficient	Service Level Threshold (a)	Service Failure Threshold (b)	Minimum Service Credit % (c)	Maximum Service Credit % (d)
Indicators of compromise must be shared within 24 hours of forensic investigation being carried out	0.15	100% of Indicators of Compromise are shared within 24 hours	90% of Indicators of Compromise are shared within 24 hours		
Full Forensic Report must be shared within 14 working days of Forensic Investigation being carried out.	0.15	100% of Forensic Reports are shared within 14 working days	90% of Forensic Reports are shared within 14 working days		

**Management of Out-of-Hours Incident Helpline**

Criteria	Coefficient	Service Level Threshold (a)	Service Failure Threshold (b)	Minimum Service Credit % (c)	Maximum Service Credit % (d)
Management of Out-of-Hours Incident Helpline, triage all out of hours incidents within one hour.	0.625	100% of incidents are triaged within one hour.	96% of incidents are triaged within one hour.		

## Part C: Performance Monitoring

### 3. Performance Monitoring and Performance Review

- 3.1 Within twenty (20) Working Days of the Start Date the Supplier shall provide the Buyer with details of how the process in respect of the monitoring and reporting of Service Levels will operate between the Parties and the Parties will endeavour to agree such process as soon as reasonably possible.
- 3.2 The Supplier shall provide the Buyer with performance monitoring reports ("**Performance Monitoring Reports**") in accordance with the process and timescales agreed pursuant to paragraph 1.1 of Part C of this Schedule which shall contain, as a minimum, the following information in respect of the relevant Service Period just ended:
  - 3.2.1 for each Service Level, the actual performance achieved over the Service Level for the relevant Service Period;
  - 3.2.2 a summary of all failures to achieve Service Levels that occurred during that Service Period;
  - 3.2.3 details of any Critical Service Level Failures;
  - 3.2.4 for any repeat failures, actions taken to resolve the underlying cause and prevent recurrence;
  - 3.2.5 the Service Credits to be applied in respect of the relevant period indicating the failures and Service Levels to which the Service Credits relate; and
  - 3.2.6 such other details as the Buyer may reasonably require from time to time.
- 3.3 The Parties shall attend meetings to discuss Performance Monitoring Reports ("**Performance Review Meetings**") on a Monthly basis. The Performance Review Meetings will be the forum for the review by the Supplier and the Buyer of the Performance Monitoring Reports. The Performance Review Meetings shall:
  - 3.3.1 take place within one (1) week of the Performance Monitoring Reports being issued by the Supplier at such location and time (within normal business hours) as the Buyer shall reasonably require;
  - 3.3.2 be attended by the Supplier's Representative and the Buyer's Representative;
- 3.5 The Supplier shall provide to the Buyer such documentation as the Buyer may reasonably require in order to verify the level of the performance by the Supplier and the calculations of the amount of Service Credits for any specified Service Period.

### 4. Satisfaction Surveys

- 4.1 The Buyer may undertake satisfaction surveys in respect of the Supplier's provision of the Deliverables. The Buyer shall be entitled to notify the Supplier of any aspects of their performance of the provision of the

**Order Schedule 15 (Order Contract Management)**

Crown Copyright 2020

Deliverables which the responses to the Satisfaction Surveys reasonably suggest are not in accordance with this Contract.



## Order Schedule 15 (Order Contract Management)

### 1. Definitions

1.1 In this Schedule, the following words shall have the following meanings and they shall supplement Joint Schedule 1 (Definitions):

**"Operational Board"** the board established in accordance with paragraph 5.1 of this Schedule;

**"Project Manager"** the manager appointed in accordance with paragraph 2.1 of this Schedule;

### 2. Project Management

2.1 The Supplier and the Buyer shall each appoint a Project Manager for the purposes of this Contract through whom the provision of the Services and the Deliverables shall be managed day-to-day.

2.2 The Parties shall ensure that appropriate resource is made available on a regular basis such that the aims, objectives and specific provisions of this Contract can be fully realised.

2.3 Without prejudice to paragraph 4 below, the Parties agree to operate the boards specified as set out in the Annex to this Schedule.

### 3. Role of the Supplier Contract Manager

3.1 The Supplier's Contract Manager shall be:

3.1.1 the primary point of contact to receive communication from the Buyer and will also be the person primarily responsible for providing information to the Buyer;

3.1.2 able to delegate his position to another person at the Supplier but must inform the Buyer before proceeding with the delegation and it will be the delegated person's responsibility to fulfil the Contract Manager's responsibilities and obligations;

3.1.3 able to cancel any delegation and recommence the position himself; and

3.1.4 replaced only after the Buyer has received notification of the proposed change.

3.2 The Buyer may provide revised instructions to the Supplier's Contract Manager in regards to the Contract and it will be the Supplier's Contract Manager's responsibility to ensure the information is provided to the Supplier and the actions implemented.

- 3.3 Receipt of communication from the Supplier's Contract Manager by the Buyer does not absolve the Supplier from its responsibilities, obligations or liabilities under the Contract.

#### **4. Contract Risk Management**

- 4.1 Both Parties shall pro-actively manage risks attributed to them under the terms of this Order Contract.
- 4.2 The Supplier shall develop, operate, maintain and amend, as agreed with the Buyer, processes for:
  - 4.2.1 the identification and management of risks;
  - 4.2.2 the identification and management of issues; and
  - 4.2.3 monitoring and controlling project plans.
- 4.3 The Supplier allows the Buyer to inspect at any time within working hours the accounts and records which the Supplier is required to keep.
- 4.4 The Supplier will maintain a risk register of the risks relating to the Order Contract which the Buyer and the Supplier have identified.

#### **5. ROLE OF THE OPERATIONAL BOARD**

- 5.1 The Operational Board shall be established by the Buyer for the purposes of this Contract on which the Supplier and the Buyer shall be represented.
- 5.2 The Operational Board members, frequency and location of board meetings and planned start date by which the board shall be established are set out in the Order Form.
- 5.3 In the event that either Party wishes to replace any of its appointed board members, that Party shall notify the other in writing for approval by the other Party (such approval not to be unreasonably withheld or delayed). Each Buyer board member shall have at all times a counterpart Supplier board member of equivalent seniority and expertise.
- 5.4 Each Party shall ensure that its board members shall make all reasonable efforts to attend board meetings at which that board member's attendance is required. If any board member is not able to attend a board meeting, that person shall use all reasonable endeavours to ensure that a delegate attends the Operational Board meeting in his/her place (wherever possible) and that the delegate is properly briefed and prepared and that he/she is debriefed by such delegate after the board meeting.
- 5.5 The purpose of the Operational Board meetings will be to review the Supplier's performance under this Contract. The agenda for each meeting shall be set by the Buyer and communicated to the Supplier in advance of that meeting.

## **Annex 1: Contract Boards**

The Parties shall agree the format of the Performance Reporting within the first month of the contract period. The Supplier will provide to the Buyer the agreed Performance Report monthly, and within 5 working days of the start of each calendar month.

The Supplier will meet with the Buyer's Contract Manager monthly, within the second week of each calendar month. The agenda for each meeting will be set one week in advance of the date of each meeting. The meetings will be held remotely.

The Supplier will be required by the Buyer to meet regularly with the Buyers representatives as appropriate to the activities being undertaken.

## Order Schedule 18 (Background Checks)

### 1. When you should use this Schedule

This Schedule should be used where Supplier Staff must be vetted before working on the Contract.

### 2. Definitions

**“Relevant Conviction”** means any conviction listed in Annex 1 to this Schedule.

### 3. Relevant Convictions

3.1 The Supplier must ensure that no person who discloses that they have a Relevant Conviction, or a person who is found to have any Relevant Convictions (whether as a result of a police check or through the procedure of the Disclosure and Barring Service (DBS) or otherwise), is employed or engaged in any part of the provision of the Deliverables without Approval.

3.2 Notwithstanding Paragraph 3.1 for each member of Supplier Staff who, in providing the Deliverables, has, will have or is likely to have access to children, vulnerable persons or other members of the public to whom the Buyer owes a special duty of care, the Supplier must (and shall procure that the relevant Sub-Contractor must):

- (a) carry out a check with the records held by the Department for Education (DfE);
- (b) conduct thorough questioning regarding any Relevant Convictions; and
- (c) ensure a police check is completed and such other checks as may be carried out through the Disclosure and Barring Service (DBS),

and the Supplier shall not (and shall ensure that any Sub-Contractor shall not) engage or continue to employ in the provision of the Deliverables any person who has a Relevant Conviction or an inappropriate record.

## **Annex 1: Relevant Convictions**

See Special Term 1.

# Order Schedule 20 (Specification)

## 1. Introduction/Background

- 1.1. Cyber and Information Security Division (CISD) is a centralised function within the Department for Education (DfE) that uses people, processes, technology, and intelligence to identify and respond to operational cyber threats. This contract will supply tier one and tier two security analysts to augment the DfE internal team of tier two security analysts, identifying and triaging alerts, and notifying DfE of those where a defined criticality threshold is met, with 24/7 capability. The supplier will also provide assistance to DfE incident management and response on a 24/7 basis to support both the Department and its digital services.
- 1.2. As internal resource is limited, a replacement contract for this service is required to ensure DfE can monitor, detect and manage cyber security incidents across the DfE internal estate.
- 1.3. The contract term will be for a duration of two years (24 months), commencing on 28 February 2025 (award date). There will be an option to extend the contract for an additional two years, in increments of six months. Each extension will include a 25% uplift in the contract value (prorated).
- 1.4. The contract will have a maximum value of up to £1,289,194 (excl. VAT) over the initial two-year period.

## 2. Background to the contracting authority

- 2.1. The Department for Education (DfE) is responsible for children's services and education, including early years, schools, higher and further education policy, apprenticeships, and wider skills in England. We work to provide children's services, education and skills training that ensures opportunity is equal for all, no matter background, family circumstances or need.
- 2.2. At our heart, we are the department for realising potential. We enable learners to thrive, by protecting the vulnerable and ensuring the delivery of excellent standards of education, training, and care. This helps realise everyone's potential, and that powers our economy, strengthens society, and increases fairness.

## 3. Background to requirement/overview of requirement

- 3.1. The Department for Education (DfE) operates a Security Operations Centre (SOC) as a key component of its cyber security strategy. The DfE currently utilises a hybrid SOC model, with support from a Managed Security Service Provider (MSSP) contract to undertake tier one- and two-level analysts detect and respond on a 24/7 basis, reporting priority 1 (P1) and priority 2 (P2) issues to the internal team. DfE's internal Team is responsible for responding to internal Tier 2 & 3 investigations and MSSP escalations

3.2. The SOC currently comprises the following:

- People: Small number of DfE staff covering Security Analyst and CTI functions with engineering capability provided through contracted resource.
- Technology: Splunk Cloud (ES) deployment with Service Now for escalation process
- Processes: Some documented processes and playbooks.
  - Use cases based upon MITRE ATT&CK framework and CAF assessment.

#### 4. Definitions

Expression or Acronym	Definition
SIEM	Security Information and Event Management tool
SOC	Security Operations Centre
MSP	Managed Service Provider
DfE	Department for Education
NCSC	National Cyber Security Centre
CTI	Cyber Threat Intelligence
ALB	Arms Length Bodies

#### 5. Scope of requirement

- 5.1. The objective of this opportunity is to enhance the internal SOC capability, identifying and triaging alerts, and notifying DfE of those where a defined criticality threshold is met (with 24/7 capability). The successful supplier will also provide assistance to DfE incident management and response in the event of a serious incident (P1) on a call-off basis.
- 5.2. There is a requirement to enhance the overall SOC capability to uplift detection, triage, and notification of alerts and to support incident investigation and response.

- 5.3. The successful supplier will have a UK based SOC.
- 5.4. The successful supplier must be NCSC assured for Cyber Incident Response (CIR)
- 5.5. The successful supplier will utilise the DfE SIEM tooling (Splunk) and have the ability to integrate with Service Now for the escalation of alerts

## **6. The requirement**

### **6.1. Detect and triage**

- Delivery of the SIEM threat detection services including the implementation and on-boarding. This will utilise DfE SIEM through the existing Splunk Cloud Deployment.
- Provide 24x7 SOC monitoring of security events from the log source inventory to identify potential malicious activity.
- Provide 24x 7 Triage and investigation of security incidents and alerts against business criticality, utilising Service Now ticketing system to escalate events as required.
- Ongoing development and implementation of new detection logic into the platform, aligned against industry recognised framework of TTPs (e.g. MITRE ATT&CK), current threat landscape and customer defined business criticality.
- Provide weekly reports on threat detection, with additional quarterly overviews to provide high level insight on trends.
- Undertake scheduled, targeted threat hunts, aligned to DfE priorities, to identify attempts to bypass or evade the detection capabilities of existing rules and analytics, carried out monthly with associated reporting.
- Development and sharing of threat intelligence reports on a monthly basis.

### **6.2. Incident Management and response**

- To manage an out of hours incident helpline (through existing DfE route), this will include triaging of reported incidents weekdays 6pm – 8am, weekend and bank holidays. In the event of a P1 or high priority P2 incident, incident management and response support may be required. This functionality would



need to be set up and tested within the first 3 months of the contract.

- To provide up to 60 days of retained incident response call-off days with 365 (24/7) days a year availability. This will assist in managing and prioritising multiple workstreams to minimise disruption to the business as much as possible, liaising with key stakeholders during the incident. Co-ordination of incident response may also include communications with NCSC, ALBs and the wider education sector as required.
  - Incident response capability should include the ability to send devices for forensic investigation within core business hours to support the department's investigation into cyber security incidents. Forensic support should include the following:
    - Thorough forensic analysis process
    - Regular updates provided to the department on any key updates which will support the incident management team, i.e. indicators of compromise to be shared within 24 hours.
    - Full forensic report to be delivered following the completion of analysis, for each case within 14 working days.
    - Post investigation debrief to support lessons learned and upskill SOC analysts' capabilities within the department.
  - Provision of up to 15 consultancy days to provide guidance to customer for support that may include,
    - Managing and maintaining the Departments SIEM platform
    - Enhancing the existing customer design and configuration of the Hybrid-Splunk Cloud
    - Log optimisation including changes to the log source
    - Development of new SIEM content and advanced analytics capabilities
    - Development time for playbooks relevant to the SIEM Threat Detection, sharing playbooks where appropriate.
    - Review log source inventory with regards to enabling the largest suitable MITRE framework – aligning to DfE risk profile
  - The expectation would be that if the retainer hours for Incident response are not utilised that they could be used as part of a consultancy package to support CISD.
- 6.3. The requirement stages include research, investigation, and evaluation of the organisation's current monitor, detect and response capabilities. The supplier will then work with the buyer to produce an effective model for incident response and management.

- 6.4. The supplier will have access to DfE SIEM tooling, Service Now and documentation including Incident response plan, disaster recovery documents and playbooks.
- 6.5. In the event of a serious incident the supplier may need access to DfE sites, this will be arranged accordingly if necessary.

## 7. Key milestones and deliverables

Milestone/Deliverable	Description	Timeframe or Delivery Date
Initiation Meeting	Contract commencing and opportunity to reconfirm scope and deliverables	Before to contract start date
Contract award	28 <sup>th</sup> February 2025	Day 1
Analytic tuning completed		60 days
Mobilisation and Transition	28 <sup>th</sup> February up to 27 <sup>th</sup> May 2025	Up to 90 days from contract commencement
Launch	Managed service launch – Go-Live (following end to end testing) from 28 <sup>th</sup> May 2025.	90 days from contract start date (Go-Live)
Incident management	Set up monitoring of DfE incident helpline – Go-Live, with end-to-end testing of the process.	90 days from contract start date (Go-Live)
Performance Reviews	Service review detailing monthly performance stats	Monthly
Contract review	Customer satisfaction meetings with contract management team	Quarterly

- 7.1. The Services shall be operational (“Go-Live”) within three (3) months from the commencement date of this contract.

## 8. Management information/reporting

- 8.1. Service reporting: Monthly written reporting against agreed SLAs, trends of threat and incidents, health of SIEM deployments and planned changes.

- 8.2. Quarterly Customer Satisfaction Meetings with report to include updates on key milestones, SLAs and a financial overview of the contract.

## 9. Volumes

- 9.1. DfE's Splunk licence is compute based (not ingest) with current licencing set to SVC320. The supplier will support the detection, triage and reporting of alerts that are relevant to the business at a volume that can be consumed by the DfE SOC.

	Volume in last 12 months
Alerts detected in SIEM	1187
Out of hours incidents	95
P1/P2 out of hours incidents	18
Forensic examinations	2

## 10. Continuous improvement

- 10.1. In the event of an incident, both parties will undertake in a "lessons learnt" meeting to understand how the breach occurred and how to prevent it in the future.
- 10.2. The supplier may be requested to offer additional consultation to develop further and improve policies, procedures, or response plans. These may be in the scope of the initial engagement or managed as a separate engagement.
- 10.3. The supplier will be expected to continually improve how the required services are delivered throughout the contract duration. Changes to how the services are delivered must be brought to the buyer's attention and agreed upon before any changes are implemented.

## 11. Quality

- 11.1. The Supplier must have significant experience in providing Security Operations Centre and Incident Management services.
- 11.2. The Supplier be required to meet the following quality standards and accreditations to ensure high-quality service delivery for the Security Operations Centre (SOC) and Incident Management Services:

### 11.3. Response and Resolution Times:

11.3.1. P1 Incidents: Response within 15 minutes, resolution within 6 hours

11.3.2. P2 Incidents: Response within 1 hour, resolution within 24 hours.

11.3.3. P3 Incidents: Response within 4 hours, resolution within 48 hours.

11.3.4. P4 Incidents: Response within 8 hours, resolution within 96 hours.

#### **11.4. Managed Triage and Alerting Service**

11.4.1. 24/7 Service: The supplier must provide continuous 24/7 triage and alerting services.

11.4.2. Alert Triage: 100% of all alerts must be triaged.

11.4.3. Escalation to DfE: All alerts requiring escalation to the DfE must be actioned promptly, with notifications including an initial assessment and analysis

11.4.4. Assessment Inclusion: 100% of escalations to DfE must include an initial assessment.

#### **11.5. Required Accreditations**

11.5.1. The supplier must be NCSC assured for Cyber Incident Response (CIR).

11.5.1.1. CREST accreditations for both Security Operations Centre (SOC) and Incident Response (CSIR) are desirable, although this is not compulsory if the supplier is NCSC assured for Cyber Incident Response.

11.5.2. Cyber Essentials & Cyber Essentials Plus

11.5.3. ISO 27001: Information Security Management System Accredited.

### **12. Price**

12.1. Suppliers are required to provide a fixed price for delivering the services outlined in the statement of requirements. This fixed price should cover all aspects of the service, including but not limited to, 24/7 SOC monitoring, incident management, forensic support, and consultancy days. The fixed cost provided should exclude VAT.

12.2. Payment for the services will be made quarterly in arrears.

12.3. Mobilisation and transition costs will be paid upfront upon contract commencement. Suppliers are required to specify a percentage of the overall

fixed cost as start-up costs. This percentage will be capped to ensure that start-up costs do not constitute the majority of the overall contract value.

- 12.4. Suppliers must provide a detailed breakdown of the fixed total contract value, detailing their price for each service. This breakdown will include an amount allocated to start-up / mobilisation costs. A cap on mobilisation costs will be communicated to suppliers to prevent excessive initial charges
- 12.5. Upon achieving the “Go-Live” status, quarterly payments in arrears for the services, as per the Pricing Schedule shall commence.

### **13. Staff and customer service**

- 13.1. The Supplier shall provide a sufficient level of resource throughout the duration of the Contract in order to consistently deliver a quality service.
- 13.2. The Supplier’s staff assigned to the Contract shall have the relevant qualifications and experience to deliver the Contract to the required standard.
- 13.3. The Supplier’s staff assigned to this Contract must not have any criminal convictions
- 13.4. The Supplier shall ensure that staff understand the Authority’s vision and objectives and will provide excellent customer service to the Authority.

### **14. Service levels and performance**

- 14.1. The Authority will measure the quality of the Supplier’s delivery by:

KPI/SLA	Service Area	KPI/SLA description	Target
1	Implementation	The ability to commence the services quickly and progress at pace.  The Services outlined within the Statement of Requirements must be Fully Operational within three months of contract signature (Go-Live date)	100% of Services need to be Tested and Fully Operational before the ‘Go-Live’ date.
2	Provision of Managed	Provision of 24/7 365 day service, with all Alerts triaged	100% of Alerts are triaged

	Triage and Alerting Service	<p>and escalations to DfE including initial assessment and analysis.</p> <p>The Agreed Managed Triage and Alerting Service percent is 100. All Alerts must be triaged within one hour.</p> <p>The Agreed percent of P1 or P2 Escalations which require Initial Assessment and analysis is 100. All Escalations (P1 or P2) must include a Initial Assessment.</p>	<p>within one hour</p> <p>AND</p> <p>100% of Escalations include an initial assessment.</p>
3	Incident response	<p>Resource availability during office hours (8:00am – 6:00pm Monday – Friday) to support with investigating and responding to alerts.</p> <p>Service level threshold are for response times for different priority levels (P1, P2, P3 &amp; P4)</p> <p>Priority 1 – 15 minutes  Priority 2 – 1 Hour  Priority 3 – 4 Hours  Priority 4 – 8 Hours</p> <p>The incidents must be Resolved within the times specified below, depending on its priority level.</p> <p>Priority 1 – 6 hours  Priority 2 – 24 Hours  Priority 3 – 48 Hours  Priority 4 – 96 Hours</p>	<p>100% of alerts have been responded to within the priority-specific timescales.</p> <p>AND</p> <p>100% of alerts have been resolved within the priority-specific timescales.</p>
4	Forensics support	<p>Forensic Investigation availability within core business hours (8:00am – 6:00pm Monday – Friday)</p>	<p>100% for the month reporting period.</p>

		<p>Indicators of Compromise shared within 24 hours of Forensic Investigation being carried out</p> <p>Full Forensic Report within 14 working days.</p> <p>100% of Indicators of Compromise to be provided within the 24-hour period</p> <p>100% of Forensic Reports to be provided within 14 working days</p>	
5	Management of out of hours Incident helpline	<p>Monitoring and Triaging of incidents out of hours (weekdays 6pm – 8am, weekends and bank holidays).</p> <p>Percentage of out-of-hours incidents Triaged within one hour.</p>	100% of incidents raised out of hours are triaged within one hour.
6	Reporting	<p>Development of monthly reports to include the following detail.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Trends of threat and incidents,</li> <li>• Health of SIEM deployments</li> <li>• Planned changes</li> <li>• Performance against SLAs.</li> </ul> <p>Development of quarterly contract management reports to include the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Financial health of the contract</li> <li>• Milestone updates</li> <li>• Performance of SLAs</li> <li>• Risks and issues</li> </ul>	Reports issued 24 hours ahead of planned meetings.
7	Social Value	<p>Supporting two apprentices through the lifetime of this contract.</p> <p>40 shadow opportunities for employees staffed via</p>	Apprentices - apprentice opportunities delivered per year – Target: 1/year

		<p>Movement to Work Placement (MTW)</p> <p>Partner with DfE to host a Cyber Girls First (Career Insight Day).</p>	<p>20 training (shadow) delivered Target: 20 per year</p> <p>Carry out Career Insight Day - Target: 1/year</p>
8	Invoice accuracy	Accurate and complete invoices submitted by the 5th working day of the month that comply with the Payment Method stipulated.	100% of invoices received within 5 working days and are accurate and complete.

14.2. To ensure high-quality service delivery and incentivise performance, the following mechanisms will be implemented:

14.2.1. Service Credits will be applied to KPI 1-5 to incentivise high performance and ensure continuous improvement in service delivery. Please see Appendix J for more information around how Service Credits for KPI's 1-5 will be calculated. For the avoidance of doubt, KPI's 6-8 will not include a Service Credit element.

14.2.2. Monthly and quarterly performance reviews will be conducted to assess the Suppliers adherence to SLA's and KPI's. Consistent underperformance may trigger corrective actions, such as Remediation Plans.

14.3. In the event of sustained poor performance by the Supplier, the following exit strategy will be applied to ensure a smooth transition and minimal disruption to service:

14.3.1. The Buyer will provide a formal notice of performance issues, outlining specific areas of concern and allowing the Supplier a defined period of 30 days to rectify the issues.

14.3.2. The Supplier will be required to submit a detailed remediation plan within 10 days of receiving the notice. This plan must outline the steps to be taken to address the performance issues and a timeline for implementation.

14.3.3. Should the Suppliers performance remain unsatisfactory, the Buyer has the right to terminate the contract. The supplier will be required to cooperate fully with the transition process, including transfer of



knowledge and any relevant documentation to the new supplier. The Supplier must ensure that all services continue to be delivered without interruption whilst a new supplier is identified and during the transition period.

- 14.3.4. A final settlement will be agreed upon based on the actual term of the services provided. The contract is based on a fixed cost for a 24-month period. However, if the service duration is shorter than the full 24 months, the final payment will be adjusted proportionally. For example, if the service only ran for 12 months, the payments made to the Supplier would be half of the fixed cost, service credits, if applicable will also be considered when establishing settlement costs.

## **15. Security and confidentiality requirements**

- 15.1. The Supplier's staff involved in the service delivery must be BPSS (Baseline Personnel Security Standard) cleared.
- 15.2. The Supplier's staff with administrative access must be SC (Security Check) cleared.
- 15.3. The Supplier must comply with the General Data Protection Regulation (GDPR) and any other relevant data protection legislation.
- 15.4. The Supplier must ensure that all data is handled, stored, and processed securely, with appropriate measures in place to prevent unauthorised access, disclosure, or loss.

## **16. Payment and invoicing**

- 16.1. Payment can only be made following satisfactory delivery of pre-agreed certified products and deliverables.
- 16.2. Before payment can be considered, each invoice must include a detailed elemental breakdown of work completed and the associated costs.
- 16.3. Invoices should be submitted electronically to the invoicing contact details provided in the contract.
- 16.4. Invoices must include purchase order number, date of the charges and the project reference number provided to be accepted as valid.

## **17. Contract management**

- 17.1. Supplier must attend Contract Review Meetings and provide progress

reporting as reasonably agreed with the Buyer.

17.2. Attendance at Contract Review meetings shall be at the Supplier's own expense.

17.3. The supplier will host an initiation meeting with relevant parties from the Buyer to commence the project.

## **18. Social value**

18.1. The Supplier is required to contribute to tackling economic inequality by supporting educational attainment relevant to the contract. This includes implementing training schemes that address skills gaps and result in recognised qualifications. Please see the technical envelope for more details on Social Value.

## **19. Location**

19.1. The location of the Services will be carried out remotely and/or at DfE sites, as directed by the Buyer

# Annex 1: RACI

In office hours

**RACI matrix key**

- Responsible
- Accountable
- Consulted
- Informed

**Roles**

R A C I

	SOC Team	SIM Team	MIM Team	Service	Supplier
<b>SOC Triage Process</b>					
Splunk and system access	R			C	C
Log Feed	R			A	I
Monitor Feeds	C I			I	R A
Generate Alerts	I	I			R A
Investigation	I			C	R A
Escalation	A	I	C	I	R
<b>Security Incident Management Process</b>					
SOC generated P1 Incident Management					
Externally generated Incident Management					
Call off specialist support	A		C	C → I	R
<b>Incident Response Process</b>					
<b>Forensic Analysis Process</b>					
Asset initial distribution	R A R				C I
Asset determination	I C I				R A
Asset reporting	I	I			R A
Asset final destination	I A I C				R C
<b>Threat Hunting</b>					
Targeted Hunting	C			I	R A

## Out Of office hours

	SOC Team	SIM Team	MIM Team	Service	Supplier
SOC Triage Process					
Log Feed	R			A	I
Monitor Feeds	C I			I	R A
Generate Alerts	I	I			R A
Investigation	I			C	R A
Escalation	A	I	C	I	R
Security Incident Management Process					
SOC generated P1 Incident Management	I	I	I	I	R A
Externally generated Incident Management	I	I	I	I	R A
Call off specialist support	A		C	C I	R
Incident Response Process					
For P1 (or high level P2) Follow appropriate playbook	I	I	I	C I	R A
Documentation and handover	I C	I C			R A
Forensic Analysis Process					
Facet initial distribution					
Facet determination					
Facet reporting					
Facet final destination					
Threat Hunting					
Targeted Hunting (optional)	C			I	R A

### Roles



# Order Schedule 22 (Secret Matters)

## Associated definitions:

In this Order Schedule 22, the following words shall have the following meanings and they shall supplement Joint Schedule 1 (Definitions):

**"Document"** includes specifications, plans, drawings, photographs and books;

**"Secret Matter"** means any matter connected with or arising out of the performance of this Order Contract which has been, or may hereafter be, by a notice in writing given by the Customer to the Supplier be designated 'top secret', 'secret', or 'confidential';

**"Servant"** where the Supplier is a body corporate shall include a director of that body and any person occupying in relation to that body the position of director by whatever name called.

## 1. Disclosure

- 1.1 The Supplier shall not, either before or after the completion or termination of this Order Contract, do or permit to be done anything which it knows or ought reasonably to know may result in information about a Secret Matter being:

1.1.1 without the prior consent in writing of the Buyer, disclosed to or acquired by a person who is an alien or who is a British subject by virtue only of a certificate of naturalisation in which his name was included;

1.1.2 disclosed to or acquired by a person as respects whom the Buyer has given to the Supplier a notice in writing which has not been cancelled stating that the Buyer requires that Secret Matters shall not be disclosed to that person;

1.1.3 without the prior consent in writing of the Buyer, disclosed to or acquired by any person who is not a Servant of the Supplier; or

1.1.4 disclosed to or acquired by a person who is an employee of the Supplier except in a case where it is necessary for the proper performance of this Order Contract that such person shall have the information.

## 2. Safeguarding

- 2.1 Without prejudice to the provisions of Paragraph 1, the Supplier shall, both before and after the completion or termination of this Order Contract, take all reasonable steps to ensure:

2.1.1 no such person as is mentioned in Paragraph 1.1, 1.1.1 or 1.1.2, thereof shall have access to any item or Document under the control

of the Supplier containing information about a Secret Matter except with the prior consent in writing of the Buyer;

2.1.2 that no visitor to any premises in which there is any item to be supplied under this Order Contract or where Goods are being supplied shall see or discuss with the Supplier or any person employed by him any Secret Matter unless the visitor is authorised in writing by the Buyer so to do;

2.1.3 that no photograph of any item to be supplied under this Order Contract or any portions of the Goods shall be taken except insofar as may be necessary for the proper performance of this Order Contract or with the prior consent in writing of the Buyer, and that no such photograph shall, without such consent, be published or otherwise circulated;

2.1.4 that all information about any Secret Matter and every Document, model or other item which contains or may reveal any such information is at all times strictly safeguarded, and that, except insofar as may be necessary for the proper performance of this Order Contract or with the prior consent in writing of the Buyer, no copies of or extracts from any such Document, model or item shall be made or used and no designation of description which may reveal information about the nature or contents of any such Document, model or item shall be placed thereon; and

2.1.5 that if the Buyer gives notice in writing to the Supplier at any time requiring the delivery to the Customer of any such Document, model or item as is mentioned in Paragraph 2.1.4, that Document, model or item (including all copies of or extracts therefrom) shall forthwith be delivered to the Buyer who shall be deemed to be the owner thereof and accordingly entitled to retain the same.

### **3. Decision of the Buyer**

- 3.1 The decision of the Buyer on the question whether the Supplier has taken or is taking all reasonable steps as required by the foregoing provisions of this Order Schedule 22 shall be final and conclusive.

### **4. Particulars of People**

- 4.1 If and when directed by the Buyer, the Supplier shall furnish full particulars of all people who are at any time concerned with any Secret Matter.

### **5. Official Secrets Act**

- 5.1 If and when directed by the Buyer, the Supplier shall secure that any person employed by it who is specified in the direction, or is one of a class of people who may be so specified, shall sign a statement that he understands that the Official Secrets Act, 1911 to 1989 and, where applicable, the Atomic Energy Act 1946, apply to the person signing the statement both during the carrying out and after expiry or termination of the Order Contract.

### **6. Information concerning the Contract**

- 6.1 If, at any time either before or after the expiry or termination of this Order Contract, it comes to the notice of the Supplier that any person acting without lawful authority is seeking or has sought to obtain information concerning this Order Contract or anything done or to be done in pursuance thereof, the matter shall be forthwith reported by the Supplier to the Buyer and the report shall, in each case, be accompanied by a statement of the facts, including, if possible, the name, address and occupation of that person, and the Supplier shall be responsible for making all such arrangements as it may consider appropriate to ensure that if any such occurrence comes to the knowledge of any person employed by it, that person shall forthwith report the matter to the Supplier with a statement of the facts as aforesaid.

## **7. Duty to observe obligations**

- 7.1 The Supplier shall place every person employed by it, other than a Sub contractor, who in its opinion has or will have such knowledge of any Secret Matter as to appreciate its significance, under a duty to the Supplier to observe the same obligations in relation to that Secret Matter as are imposed on the Supplier by Paragraphs 1 and 2 and shall, if directed by the Buyer, place every person who is specified in the direction or is one of a class of people so specified, under the like duty in relation to any Secret Matter which may be specified in the direction, and shall at all times use its best endeavours to ensure that every person upon whom obligations are imposed by virtue of this Order Schedule 22 observes the said obligations, and the Supplier shall give such instructions and information to every such person as may be necessary for that purpose, and shall, immediately upon becoming aware of any act or omission which is or would be a breach of the said obligations, report the facts to the Supplier with all necessary particulars.

## **8. Sub-Contract Obligations**

- 8.1 The Supplier shall, if directed by the Buyer, include in the Sub-Contract provisions in such terms as the Buyer may consider appropriate for placing the Sub-Contractor under obligations in relation to secrecy and security corresponding to those placed on the Supplier by this Order Schedule 22, but with such variations (if any) as the Buyer may consider necessary. Further the Supplier shall:
- 8.1.1 give such notices, directions, requirements and decisions to its Sub Contractors as may be necessary to bring the provisions relating to secrecy and security which are included in Sub-Contracts under this Order Schedule 22 into operation in such cases and to such extent as the Buyer may direct;
  - 8.1.2 if there comes to its notice any breach by the Sub-Contractor of the obligations of secrecy and security included in their Sub-Contracts in pursuance of this Order Schedule 22, notify such breach forthwith to the Customer; and

8.1.3 if and when so required by the Buyer, exercise its power to determine the Sub-Contract under the provision in that Sub-Contract which corresponds to Paragraph 11.

## **9. Information to the Buyer**

- 9.1 The Supplier shall give the Buyer such information and particulars as the Buyer may from time to time require for the purposes of satisfying the Buyer that the obligations imposed by or under the foregoing provisions of this Order Schedule 22 have been and are being observed and as to what the Supplier has done or is doing or proposes to do to secure the observance of those obligations and to prevent any breach thereof, and the Supplier shall secure that a representative of the Buyer duly authorised in writing shall be entitled at reasonable times to enter and inspect any premises in which anything is being done or is to be done under this Order Contract or in which there is or will be any item to be supplied under this Order Contract, and also to inspect any Document or item in any such premises or which is being made or used for the purposes of this Order Contract and that any such representative shall be given all such information as he may require on the occasion of, or arising out of, any such inspection.

## **10. Exclusion**

- 10.1 Nothing in this Order Schedule 22 shall prevent any person from giving any information or doing anything on any occasion when it is, by virtue of any enactment, the duty of that person to give that information or do that thing.

## **11. Grounds for Termination**

- 11.1 If the Buyer shall consider that any of the following events has occurred:
- 11.1.1 that the Supplier has committed a breach of, or failed to comply with any of, the foregoing provisions of this Order Schedule 22; or
  - 11.1.2 that the Supplier has committed a breach of any obligations in relation to secrecy or security imposed upon it by any other contract with the Buyer, or with any department or person acting on behalf of the Crown; or
  - 11.1.3 that by reason of an act or omission on the part of the Supplier, or of a person employed by the Supplier, which does not constitute such a breach or failure as is mentioned in Paragraph 11.1.4
  - 11.1.4 information about a Secret Matter has been or is likely to be acquired by a person who, in the opinion of the Buyer, ought not to have such information;
  - 11.1.5 and shall also decide that the interests of the state require the termination of this Order Contract, the Buyer may by notice in writing terminate this Order Contract forthwith.

## **12. Buyer Decision to Terminate**

- 12.1 A decision of the Buyer to terminate this Order Contract in accordance with the provisions of Paragraph 11 shall be final and conclusive and it shall not be necessary for any notice of such termination to specify or refer in any



way to the event or considerations upon which the Buyer's decision is based.

### **13. Supplier's notice**

- 13.1 The Supplier may within five (5) Working Days of the termination of this Order Contract in accordance with the provisions of Paragraph 11, give the Buyer notice in writing requesting the Buyer to state whether the event upon which the Buyer's decision to terminate was based is an event mentioned in Paragraphs 11.1.1, 11.1.2 or 11.1.3 and to give particulars of that event; and
- 13.2 the Buyer shall within ten (10) Working Days of the receipt of such a request give notice in writing to the Supplier containing such a statement and particulars as are required by the request.

### **14. Matters pursuant to termination**

- 14.1 The termination of this Order Contract pursuant to Paragraph 11 shall be without prejudice to any rights of either Party which shall have accrued before the date of such termination;
- 14.2 The Supplier shall be entitled to be paid for any work or thing done under this Order Contract and accepted but not paid for by the Buyer at the date of such termination either at the price which would have been payable under this Order Contract if the Order Contract had not been terminated, or at a reasonable price;
- 14.3 The Buyer may take over any work or thing done or made under this Order Contract (whether completed or not) and not accepted at the date of such termination which the Buyer may by notice in writing to the Supplier given within thirty (30) Working Days from the time when the provisions of this Order Schedule 22 shall have effect, elect to take over, and the Supplier shall be entitled to be paid for any work or thing so taken over a price which, having regard to the stage which that work or thing has reached and its condition at the time it is taken over, is reasonable. The Supplier shall in accordance with directions given by the Buyer, deliver any work or thing taken over under this Paragraph 14.3, and take all such other steps as may be reasonably necessary to enable the Buyer to have the full benefit of any work or thing taken over under this Paragraph 14.3 ; and
- 14.4 Save as aforesaid, the Supplier shall not be entitled to any payment from the Buyer after the termination of this Order Contract.

### **15. Rights & Obligations after Termination**

- 15.1 If, after notice of termination of this Order Contract pursuant to the provisions of Paragraph 11:
  - 15.1.1 the Buyer shall not within ten (10) Working Days of the receipt of a request from the Supplier, furnish such a statement and particulars as are detailed in Paragraph 13.1; or
  - 15.1.2 the Buyer shall state in the statement and particulars detailed in Paragraph 13.2 that the event upon which the Buyer's

decision to terminate this Order Contract was based is an event mentioned in Paragraph.11.1.3,

15.1.3 the respective rights and obligations of the Supplier and the Buyer shall be terminated in accordance with the following provisions:

- 15.2 the Buyer shall take over from the Supplier at a fair and reasonable price all unused and undamaged materials, bought-out parts and components and articles in course of manufacture in the possession of the Supplier upon the termination of this Order Contract under the provisions of Paragraph 11 and properly provided by or supplied to the Supplier for the performance of this Order Contract, except such materials, bought-out parts and components and articles in course of manufacture as the Supplier shall, with the concurrence of the Buyer, elect to retain;
- 15.3 the Supplier shall prepare and deliver to the Buyer within an agreed period or in default of agreement within such period as the Buyer may specify, a list of all such unused and undamaged materials, bought-out parts and components and articles in course of manufacture liable to be taken over by or previously belonging to the Buyer and shall deliver such materials and items in accordance with the directions of the Buyer who shall pay to the Supplier fair and reasonable handling and delivery charges incurred in complying with such directions;
- 15.4 the Buyer shall indemnify the Supplier against any commitments, liabilities or expenditure which are reasonably and properly chargeable by the Supplier in connection with this Order Contract to the extent to which the said commitments, liabilities or expenditure would otherwise represent an unavoidable loss by the Supplier by reason of the termination of this Order Contract;
- 15.5 if hardship to the Supplier should arise from the operation of this Paragraph 15 it shall be open to the Supplier to refer the circumstances to the Buyer who, on being satisfied that such hardship exists shall make such allowance, if any, as in its opinion is reasonable and the decision of the Buyer on any matter arising out of this Paragraph 15.5 shall be final and conclusive; and
- 15.6 subject to the operation of Paragraphs 15.2, 15.3, 15.4, and 15.5 termination of this Order Contract shall be without prejudice to any rights of either party that may have accrued before the date of such termination.